

ISBN: 978-93-48620-33-0

Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management

Editor:

Dr. Megha Raju

Mr. Saket Agarwal

Dr. R. Vennila

Dr. Sudha B. S.

<https://www.>



Bhumi Publishing, India

First Edition: June 2025

Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management

(ISBN: 978-93-48620-33-0)

Editors

Dr. Megha Raju

Baselios Poullose II Catholicose College,
Piravom,
Illikkamukkada, Kerala

Mr. Saket Agarwal

School of Law,
JECRC University,
Jaipur, Rajasthan

Dr. R. Vennila

School of Commerce Studies,
Jain University,
Bengaluru, Karnataka

Dr. Sudha B. S.

School of Commerce and Management,
Jain University,
Bengaluru, Karnataka



Bhumi Publishing

June 2025

Copyright © Editors

Title: Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management

Editors: Dr. Megha Raju, Mr. Saket Agarwal, Dr. R. Vennila, Dr. Sudha B. S.

First Edition: June 2025

ISBN: 978-93-48620-33-0



All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without permission. Any person who does any unauthorized act in relation to this publication may be liable to criminal prosecution and civil claims for damages.

Published by:



BHUMI PUBLISHING

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com



Disclaimer: The views expressed in the book are of the authors and not necessarily of the publisher and editors. Authors themselves are responsible for any kind of plagiarism found in their chapters and any related issues found with the book.

PREFACE

*In an age marked by rapid transformation, interdisciplinary research plays a pivotal role in understanding the complexities of human society, economic systems, and organizational behavior. The present volume, *Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management*, is a scholarly attempt to bring together diverse perspectives, empirical studies, and theoretical frameworks that address contemporary issues across these interconnected domains.*

This book is a compilation of contributions from academicians, researchers, and professionals who offer original insights into emerging trends, challenges, and innovations in their respective fields. The section on humanities explores critical discourse, cultural dynamics, linguistic evolution, and philosophical thought that continue to shape human values and identity in a globalized world. The commerce segment reflects on economic practices, financial systems, trade mechanisms, and accounting strategies that are crucial in today's competitive markets. Meanwhile, the management section delves into organizational leadership, strategic decision-making, consumer behavior, marketing, human resource management, and entrepreneurship—all essential for navigating modern business environments.

By embracing a multidisciplinary approach, this book encourages readers to recognize the interdependence of social thought, economic rationale, and administrative practice. It aims not only to enhance academic understanding but also to provide practical insights for policymakers, business leaders, educators, and students alike. The research presented here is rooted in current realities and forward-thinking perspectives, making it a valuable resource for both theoretical exploration and applied solutions.

We express our heartfelt thanks to the contributing authors for their scholarly inputs and to the reviewers for their critical evaluations, which have enriched the quality of this volume. We also acknowledge the support of our institutions and editorial team, without whose commitment and coordination this publication would not have been possible.

*It is our sincere hope that *Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management* stimulates further inquiry, encourages intellectual collaboration, and contributes meaningfully to academic and professional discourse in these vital fields.*

- Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

Sr. No.	Book Chapter and Author(s)	Page No.
1.	FROM DEFIANCE TOWARDS DEMOCRACY: THE INDOMITABLE SPIRIT OF INDIAN WOMEN IN CRAFTING FREEDOM AND FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS Parul Gangwar, M. S. Karuna and Harish Kumar	1 – 5
2.	IMPACT OF LEAN 5S TOOLS ON WORKPLACE SUSTAINABILITY IN INDUSTRIES Richa Sharma	6 – 15
3.	TRANSFORMING HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT THROUGH TECHNOLOGY Akhilesh Saini	16 – 22
4.	THE IMPACT OF ChatGPT ON A COLLEGE STUDENT'S LIFE: ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES Sonali Joshi and Smita Rohidas Temgire	23 – 27
5.	STAGES OF THE SCIENTIFIC METHOD IN SOCIAL RESEARCH Sangeeta Mathur	28 – 32
6.	SUSTAINABLE FINANCE IN INDIA: GREEN LOANS AND ETHICAL FUNDS Latika Dnyaneshwar Gaikwad	33 – 37
7.	THE EFFECT OF FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (FDI) ON EMPLOYMENT PATTERNS IN INDIA G. Hannah Jebamalar	38 – 46
8.	A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS: WITH IPC IMPACT OF BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023 IMPLICATIONS ON WOMEN Nisha Singh	47 – 58
9.	AWARENESS AND UTILIZATION OF THE INTEGRATED CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (ICDS) SCHEME IN INDIA: OPPORTUNITIES AND GAPS Mary N Odyuo, Kekhriebounuo Linyu and Renjano Okhyopvui	59 – 63
10.	WOMEN EMPOWERMENT THROUGH INCOME AND EMPLOYMENT GENERATION: ROLE OF NATIONAL RURAL LIVELIHOOD MISSION (NRLM) Mary N Odyuo, Imtikumla Lemtur and Janthunglo N Ngullie	64 – 66

11.	INNOVATIVE MANUFACTURING AND SUPPLY CHAIN Pinki Sharma	67 – 70
12.	USER-GENERATED VISUAL CONTENT: HOW IT SHAPES BRAND IMAGE AND CUSTOMER LOYALTY? Mariyappan N, Prabhuraj J, Jeeva V, Sai Sushmitha V and Suneesh K S	71 – 77
13.	ADOPTION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (IT) IN HOSPITALITY Mohammad Asif Chouhan	78 – 84
14.	BETWEEN OWNERSHIP AND OVERSIGHT: EVALUATING TANZANIA'S FCI REGIME THROUGH SUB-SAHARAN COMPARISONS Kelvin Peter Msangi	85 – 95
15.	ELECTRIC MOBILITY- TOWARDS A GREENER TOMORROW S. A. Deshpande and Priyanka Kamate	96 – 104
16.	LIKERT SCALE AND ITS ANALYSIS IN MANAGEMENT Akhil Dattatraya Joshi	105 – 111
17.	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade	112 – 137
18.	EMPLOYEE ENGAGEMENT AS A DRIVER OF WORKPLACE WELLBEING AND RETENTION Tanu Gautam	138 – 145
19.	ROLE OF MOTIVATIONAL TOOLS IN PROMOTING RESILIENCE AMONG LEADERS Varun Kumar	146 – 160
20.	MOBILIZING CAPITAL AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR GREEN AGRICULTURE: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES IN RURAL ECONOMIES Koyel Mukherjee	161 – 175

FROM DEFIANCE TOWARDS DEMOCRACY: THE INDOMITABLE SPIRIT OF INDIAN WOMEN IN CRAFTING FREEDOM AND FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

Parul Gangwar, M. S. Karuna and Harish Kumar

Department of Chemical Engineering,
M.J.P. Rohilkhand University, Bareilly, U.P.

*Corresponding author E-mail: parulgangwar786@gmail.com

Abstract:

The evolution of India's democratic ethos and, in the grand tapestry of India's struggle for independence, the role of Indian women has often been under-represented, if not wholly overlooked. This traces their journey from marginalization in nineteenth century to become architects of the nation's democratic ethos. This chapter chronicles the crucial role of them in reshaping of societal norms and dismantling of colonial oppression to claim rights after independence of India. Indian women challenged patriarchal and imperial hierarchies by participation in freedom movements, which proves their indispensability to India's liberation. After independence, women navigated the complexities of the building of the nation, advocating for constitutional equality, education, justice, and labour rights. From the stormy pre-independence years to the foundational moments of constitutional democracy, Indian women emerged not merely as participants but as architects of change. This chapter underscores how the legacy of India's freedom-fighting women continues to inspire modern movements for gender equity while exposing the unfinished revolution for true equality. Women's defiance was not born of mere rebellion but of deep conviction and unwavering commitment to justice, dignity, liberty, and equality.

Keywords: Constitutional, Citizenship, Colonial, Equality and Freedom

1. Background

Indian women had started to challenge the confines of tradition and colonial subjugation long before the formal start of the national freedom struggle. Colonial landscape of the nineteenth-century relegated Indian women to the margins which are constrained by practices like child marriage, sati, and restricted access to education. Yet, this era also gave rise to early resistance. Social reformers such as Savitribai Phule, Mahatma Jyotiba Phule, and Raja Ram Mohan Roy laid the foundation for women's emancipation, but it was women themselves who seized agency. Defiance by Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi's against the British East India Company during 1857 revolt symbolized the fusion of feminist and anti-colonial resistance (Forbes, 1999).

The early twentieth century, the nationalist movement became important for redefining their roles, as they transitioned from symbolic figureheads to strategic leaders. This section sets the stage for analysing how their participation in the freedom struggle became a catalyst for post-independence demands for citizenship and rights.

2. Women in the Freedom Struggle: From Symbolism to Subversion

2.1 Revolt of 1857 and the Early Rebels

The Revolt of 1857 saw women like Begum Hazrat Mahal, Rani Lakshmi Bai, and Jhalkari Bai leading troops, strategizing battles, and challenging British colonization. Their contributions, though often romanticized and disrupted gendered notions of passivity, they laid the foundation for upcoming activism (Mukherjee, 2001).

2.2 Non-violence as a technique of Empowerment

Mahatma Gandhi's inclusion of women in the Non-Cooperation and Civil Disobedience Movements has democratized resistance. Women like Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay, Sarojini Naidu (Nightingale of India and first female governor of United Provinces), and Kasturba Gandhi organized protests, mobilized masses, and endured imprisonment. The Salt Satyagraha of 1930 exemplified this movement via defiance of Kamaladevi in selling salt on streets of Bombay became iconic, and leadership of Sarojini Naidu at the Dharasana Salt Works (Kumar, 1993).

2.3 Sacrifice and Armed Resistance

During the dominance of Gandhi's non-violence, revolutionary groups like the Jugantar and Hindustan Socialist Republican Association saw women like Kalpana Dutta, Pritilata Waddedar, and Bina Das risk their lives. Assassination attempts on the Bengal Governor by Bina Das in 1932 and Raid on the Pahartali European Club by Pritilata in 1932 shattered stereotypes of female fragility (Chakravarty, 1990).

2.4 Underground Activism

During the Quit India Movement in 1942, British repression forced male leaders underground, leaving women like Usha Mehta, Aruna Asaf Ali, and Matangini Hazra to sustain the nationalist movement. Martyrdom of Matangini Hazra while leading a procession in Tamluk and hoisting of the Indian flag at Mumbai's Gowalia Tank by Aruna Asaf Ali became emblematic of women's resilience (ThaparBjörkert, 2006).

3. Post-Independence Nation Building: Claiming Rights

3.1 Political Representation and Constitutional Frameworks

Constitution of Independent India (1950) guaranteed equality under Articles 14 to Article 16 and enshrined universal suffrage. After independence, figures such as Sucheta Kripalani, Rajkumari Amrit Kaur, and Indira Gandhi navigated the complexities of advocating for constitutional equality, building of nation, and labour rights. Rajkumari Amrit Kaur, India's first health minister, spearheaded campaigns against leprosy and tuberculosis during foundation the All-India Institute of Medical Sciences (AIIMS) (Sharma, 2015).

3.2 Early Political Leadership

Sucheta Kripalani (India's first female Chief Minister) and Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit (India's first female UN General Assembly President) demonstrated political acumen of women.

Indira Gandhi's tenure as Prime Minister (1966–1977) polarized opinions but underscored women's capacity to lead in a patriarchal polity (Frank, 2002).

3.3 Fundamental Mobilization and Socialistic Reforms

After gaining independence, women's organisations like the National Federation of Indian Women (NFIW) and the All-India Women's Conference (AIWC) started tackling caste discrimination, dowry, and educational access. Grassroots movements such as the anti-dowry campaigns of the 1970s, highlight the relentless fight of Indian women for social justice. The Hindu Succession Act of 1956 marked a milestone that grants daughters inheritance rights albeit with limitations (Basu, 1992).

3.4 Persistent Inequities and Legal Milestones

Laws like the Dowry Prohibition Act of 1961 and the Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act (1971) aimed to protect them but these laws faced lax enforcement. The 1980s saw feminist movements rally against dowry deaths and custodial rape (Mathura case), leading to amendments in criminal law (Kannabiran & Singh, 2008).

3.5 Grassroots Movements

Ela Bhatt's Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA) which was founded in 1972, empowered informal workers through microfinance and unionization. Similarly, the Chipko Movement of 1970s highlighted environmental stewardship of women (Agarwal, 1992).

4. Present-Time Resonances: Unfinished Struggles

Despite progress, gender-based violence, underrepresentation in politics, and wage gaps persist. The Nirbhaya case of 2012 has galvanized nationwide protests that lead to stricter rape laws, while the MeToo movement of 2018 exposed the sexual harassment and sexual abuse of women in the workplace. Contemporary leaders like Manasi Pradhan's anti-violence campaigns and organizations like the Pinjra Tod which is a collective student activism, continue the legacy of their foremothers. Yet, caste and religious division complicate solidarity, as seen in the Sabarimala protests of 2018 and the Hathras gang-rape case of 2020.

Conclusion: The Road Ahead

Today the legacy of these foremothers continues in the work of countless women across India through lawyers fighting for marginalized voices, grassroots leaders challenging patriarchy, academics reframing narratives, and activists applying digital media platforms to amplify resistance. As India grapples with modernity, the stories of Rani Lakshmi Bai, Matangini Hazra, and Ela Bhatt remind us that the fight for equality is perpetual that is a journey from shackles to claiming rights, still unfolding. The committed resolve of Indian women is not a relic of the past but it is a vital force, continually reshaping democratic future of India.

References:

1. Agarwal, B. (1992). The Gender and Environment Debate: Lessons from India. *Feminist Studies*, 18(1), 119–158. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3178217>

2. Agarwal, R. (2005). Digital Technology and Women Empowerment: Employment Dimensions in India. SSRN Electronic Journal. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.708843>
3. Choudhary, A., & Patidar, R. (2024). Women in the digital age in India. *The World Research of Political Science Journal*, 7, 1. <https://digitalcommons.aaru.edu.jo/wrpsj/vol7/iss1/1>
4. Google India & Tata Trusts. (2025). Internet Saathi program impact report. <https://www.tatatrusters.org/our-work/digital-transformation/digital-literacy/internet-saathi>
5. Ghosh, S., & Vinod, D. (2017). What Constrains Financial Inclusion for Women? Evidence from Indian Micro data. *World Development*, 92, 60–81. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2016.11.011>
6. International Finance Corporation. (2025). Bridging the gender gap: How technology can promote financial inclusion for women in India. World Bank Group. <https://www.ifc.org/en/what-we-do/sector-expertise/gender>
7. Mahindrakar, B. (2022). Skill India Opportunities & Challenges. Ashok Yakkaldevi.
8. Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology. (2025). Pradhan Mantri Gramin Digital Saksharta Abhiyan (PMGDISHA). Government of India. <https://www.myscheme.gov.in/schemes/pmgdisha>
9. Ministry of Human Resource Development. (2025). SWAYAM platform overview. Government of India. <https://swayam.gov.in/>
10. NASSCOM. (2025). Women and the future of work in India’s technology sector. National Association of Software and Service Companies. <https://nasscom.in/>
11. Observer Research Foundation. (2021). India’s gendered digital divide: How the absence of digital access is leaving women behind. ORF Policy Brief. <https://www.orfonline.org/expert-speak/indias-gendered-digital-divide>
12. Parthiban, R., Jaikumar, S., Basak, J., & Bandyopadhyay, S. (2020). Digital access through smartphones and well-being of BoP women: insights from a field study in India. *Information Technology and People*, 35(1), 1–26. <https://doi.org/10.1108/itp-10-2019-0552>
13. Rajput, V. D., Doharey, R., Kumari, V., Verma, A., & Warshini, A. (2024). Bridging the Digital Divide: Empowering Women in Rural India through Emerging Technology. <https://doi.org/10.59317/9789358877519>
14. Soni, S., & Mitchell, A. M. (2021). Women and digital government in rural India: Extending TAM with user assisted service. *Information Polity*, 27(1), 59–78. <https://doi.org/10.3233/ip-200302>
15. Agarwal, B. (1988). Who sows? Who reaps? Women and land rights in India. *The Journal of Peasant Studies*, 15(4), 531-581. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03066158808438377>
16. Basu, A. (1992). Two faces of protest: Contrasting modes of women’s activism in India. University of California Press.

17. Cakrabartī, B. (2014). *Women's Studies: Various aspects*. Urbee Prakashan.
18. Forbes, G. (1999). *Women in Modern India: 02 (The New Cambridge History of India)*. Cambridge University Press.
19. Frank, K. (2002). *Indira the life of Indira Nehru Gandhi* Katherine Frank. HarperCollins.
20. Kannabirān, K., & Singh, R. (2008). *Challenging the rule(s) of law: Colonialism, criminology and human rights in India*. SAGE Publications.
21. Kumar, R. (1993). *The history of doing: An illustrated account of movements for women's rights and feminism in India, 1800–1990*. Zubaan.
22. Mukherjee, R. (2007). *Spectre of violence: The 1857 kanpur massacres*. Penguin Books.
23. Gajrani, S., & Bakshi, S. R. (2012). *Rajkumari Amrit Kaur: The dedicated Gandhian and Health minister*. Commonwealth Publishers.
24. Thapar-Björkert, S. (2015). *Women in the Indian National Movement: Unseen Faces and Unheard Voices, 1930-42*. SAGE Publications India Pvt Ltd.
25. Gajrani, S., & Bakshi, S. R. (2012). *Rajkumari Amrit Kaur: The dedicated Gandhian and Health minister*. Commonwealth Publishers.
26. Thapar-Björkert, S. (2015). *Women in the Indian National Movement: Unseen Faces and Unheard Voices, 1930-42*. SAGE Publications India Pvt Ltd.

IMPACT OF LEAN 5S TOOLS ON WORKPLACE SUSTAINABILITY IN INDUSTRIES

Richa Sharma

Department of Management, Asian Business School, Noida

Corresponding author E-mail: sharmadrricha24@gmail.com

Abstract:

Five Japanese words, Seiri (sort), Seiton (put in order), Seiso (shine), Seiketsu (standardize), and Shitsuke (sustain), are the basis of the housekeeping approach known as 5S, which is employed by many different organizations. By creating a pleasant, organized, and ordered work environment, this strategy increases productivity, efficiency, and quality. Examining the 5S deployment process in all production situations and highlighting the substantial benefits of 5S are the objective of this paper. This paper examines numerous research publications on the 5S philosophy in order to demonstrate its global significance for sustained organizational improvement. It highlights the strategy recommended by numerous academics and industry experts and carefully considers the impact of 5S on sustainability in the industrial sector. The necessary actions and challenges are also highlighted for the organization's successful adoption of 5S. In a world of competition, the study identifies the key obstacles and success criteria for long-term 5S implementation in enterprises.

Keywords: Lean Management, 5S, Productivity, Sustainability, Efficiency, Safety

1. Introduction:

Between 1948 and 1975, the Toyota Production System developed the methodology that forms the foundation of 6S lean management. Compared to its competitors, the Japanese company was able to create higher-quality products faster because it generated less waste and inventory. 5S is a system that helps minimize waste and maximize productivity by creating a clean, uncluttered, safe, and well-organized work environment. Any workspace that is conducive to visual control and lean productivity can benefit from the 5S philosophy. Customers' initial perceptions of a work environment are based on its 5S condition, which is crucial for employees. The name, which means sort, set, shine, standardize, and sustain, comes from the five Japanese terms Seiri, Seiton, Seisō, Seiketsu, and Shitsuke. The sixth phase is safety, which focuses on risk assessment and workplace safety.

1.1 Elements of 5S

- a) *Sort*: Refers to sorting out items, supplies, equipment, etc. that are required at the workplace and discarding the unwanted items.
- b) *Set in Order*: Refers to allocating a proper place for all items, supplies, and equipment so that everyone can easily identify, use and replace when done.

- c) *Shine*: Refers to cleaning the workplace and making sure that all items, supplies and equipment are in working order.
- d) *Standardize*: Ensures that the first three steps of the process have been maintained.
- e) *Sustain*: Refers to the habit or discipline to maintain the standards and procedures.

2. Literature Review

Lean tools and sustainability are related ideas that are essential to improve organizational performance and tackling environmental issues. Studies demonstrate how important it is to incorporate sustainability considerations into lean product development (LPD) techniques and instruments in order to successfully accomplish sustainability goals. In various industries, research conducted in the last five years has brought attention to the substantial influence of adopting the 5S Lean methodology on sustainability. An extensive examination of the available literature has been done in this paper. Many authors have made important advancements and carried out comprehensive studies on the 5S lean methodology. Below, a selection of notable papers' findings is provided.

Canizares *et al.* (2022) implemented the 5S methodology which plays a crucial role in improving workplace organization, efficiency, and productivity. The paper showcases how the framework can establish good manufacturing practices, ensuring compliance with welding standards and proper handling of materials and tools in welding processes.

Aslam *et al.* (2021) developed the LAST matrix for integrated Lean and Sustainable Construction. It was concluded that challenges related to organizational culture and construction management are a high priority.

Duarte *et al.* (2023) suggested a hybrid model to select appropriate LM tools using sustainability measurements. It was observed that the Kaizen tool had the maximum impact on sustainability.

Nouri and Bouajaja (2023) focused on implementing the 5S methodology in an industrial setting using digital tools. The study aims to improve efficiency and productivity while fostering continuous improvement.

Jaber *et al.* (2022) identified 36 Lean manufacturing tools impacting manufacturing sustainability. It was found that the greatest impact of these tools was in minimizing costs

Mohapatra *et al.* (2021) focused on the eight best lean techniques in Indian industries. It was finally concluded that Poke-Yoke was the most significant technique in the sustainable phase of the lean technique.

Alejandro *et al.* (2022) highlighted the significance of 5S methodology in manufacturing organizations. It results in the improvement of Productivity, Quality, and Safety.

The author observed that most commonly used LSS tools in the context of sustainability are Value Stream Mapping (VSM), Cause and Effect Diagram, Pareto Analysis, 5S, Design of Experiments (DoE), Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve, Control (DMAIC), and 5 Why Analysis.

It was concluded that social performance metrics are the most commonly utilized out of the three dimensions of sustainable performance, demonstrating a significant emphasis on social aspects when evaluating the results of implementing LSS methods in companies.

Bertagnolli *et al.* (2021) investigated that Efficient techniques like just-in-time and value stream mapping are often applied in the realm of sustainability. Alternative lean methods like karakuri, milk run, or chaku chaku are employed in less frequency.

Desai *et al.* (2019) reviewed on Sustainable Lean Six Sigma (SLSS) practices execution in industries. The author conducted a systematic literature review on Sustainable Lean Six Sigma (SLSS) practices from January 2000 to February 2018, analyzing 129 articles from the SCOPUS database.

Chandna and Gupta (2020) investigated that the 5S tool enhanced search time and safety at the workplace. Audit rating increased from 6 to 72 following the adoption of 5S practices. It enhanced workplace productivity, decreased time spent searching, and raised safety standards.

The author Roberto *et al.* (2023) provides a structural equation model that connects sound manufacturing practices and 5S to long-term economic viability. The findings demonstrate that maquiladora businesses can save money by putting 5S into practice.

Leong *et al.* (2019) The author lists the advantages and parallels between lean and green methodologies, as well as their synergistic effect, application resources, and common misconceptions. Additionally, this study addresses possible research gaps related to the industry's need for an efficient lean and green implementation strategy.

Salah *et al.* (2022) spread knowledge of DMAIC technique, 5S programs, and lean principles across the maintenance crew. The use of more than 60 improvement ideas is also mentioned in the report as a means of achieving successful outcomes. It was noted that there is a 50% decrease in equipment turnaround time, 100% client satisfaction, and operational efficiency. It was determined that while 5S gets rid of process wastes, Lean methodology reduces waste and boosts productivity.

Terry *et al.* (2021) discussed the 5S systematic implementation steps in an organization.

Shafiq *et al.* (2020) A Lean Readiness Assessment Model (LRAM) for Humanitarian Organizations (HO) was suggested by the author. Seven key success factors (CSFs) for implementing lean management (LM) principles were identified by the model. LRAM aims to improve the efficiency and sustainability of HO under resource constraints.

Ifeoluwa *et al.* (2023) authors evaluate how lean and green techniques are already being applied and emphasize the background, obstacles, motivators, resources, and essential success factors for integrating lean and green practices in the industrial sector of Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). The review's conclusions show that combining lean and green methods is a successful

strategy for addressing the operational and sustainability issues facing SSA's manufacturing sector.

Zhang *et al.* (2020) stated that lean tools have a favorable impact on lean sustainability. The author talked about the impact of lean tools on lean sustainability through the mediating function of knowledge management and the adjusting role of study conventions.

Miro *et al.* (2024) identified the most important environmental and economic performance metrics and looked into how lean technologies affect them. The principal aim is to create a model of decision-making that enables the deployment of lean tools by taking into account a company's economic and environmental performance targets. In addition to a review of the literature, the technique includes expert interviews and questionnaires from both the academic and real-world sectors. The results demonstrate that popular lean techniques have a favorable impact on environmental and economic metrics.

Giuditta *et al.* (2022) gave a thorough explanation of the Triple Bottom Line concept-based sustainability Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), which refer to the three sustainability domains. The research aimed to define the current state-of-the-art in terms of sustainability assessment and measurement in various I4.0 industrial manufacturing scenarios, taking into account its three domains (social, environmental, and economic).

Ulewicz *et al.* (2021) The study's findings regarding the degree of Lean instrument implementation in the ceramics sector are presented by the author. The study was conducted in German and Polish ceramic companies.

Dutta *et al.* (2023) explored various elements of sustainability within the manufacturing sector. The methods to reach the objective of attaining sustainability in manufacturing are thoroughly discussed. Additionally, various strategies used to sustainably operate in manufacturing were examined and in-depth analyzed.

Pang and Zhang (2019) built a framework to embed the green manufacturing system into the economic-social-eco system and divide green manufacturing research into three levels: application, organization, and system. Based on this framework, we combine the existing research architecture and research boundaries in the field and propose possible future research directions.

Sharma *et al.* (2020) suggested zinc-coated wires for improved environmental performance. The author presented friction stir processing (FSP) of pure magnesium for bio-implants and its environmental impact assessment in the Indian context, which is aimed at visualizing the FSP of pure Mg and major hotspots in the process to improve sustainability.

1. Methodology

Organizing the workplace for productivity, safety, and efficiency requires a disciplined strategy, which is what the 5S Lean technique entails. A detailed step-by-step guideline to apply 6S Lean is as follows:

Step I: 1S (Sorting)

Sorting is the first stage of the Six Sigma process, where the goal is to remove everything superfluous from the workplace and make items easier to find so that productivity can be raised.

"Red tagging" is a useful visual approach of identifying these unnecessary items. It entails determining if each item in a work space is necessary and handling it accordingly. Everything that is not necessary for operations, is not in the right quantity, or is not in the right area is tagged with a red label. After being identified, the goods with red tags are sent to a central holding facility where they will eventually be disposed of, recycled, or reassigned. Sorting frequently helps businesses get back important floor space and get rid of items like scrap, damaged tools, and extra raw materials.

RED TAG	RED TAG																												
<p>Area found: _____</p> <p>Item name: _____</p> <p>Quantity: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>Tagged by: _____</p> <p>Category:</p> <table><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Tool</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Equipment</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Raw material</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Packaging</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Machine part</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Instrument</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Stationary</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Documentation</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Consumable</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____</td><td></td></tr></table>	<input type="checkbox"/> Tool	<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/> Raw material	<input type="checkbox"/> Packaging	<input type="checkbox"/> Machine part	<input type="checkbox"/> Instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> Stationary	<input type="checkbox"/> Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing	<input type="checkbox"/> Consumable	<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		<p>Reason for Red Tag:</p> <table><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Unusable</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Occasionally used</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Defected</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Obsolete/ Aged</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Redundant</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Expired</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>Action to Take:</p> <table><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Return back</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Sell</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Discard</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> Scrap</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Relocate _____</td><td></td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>Supporting Information:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unusable	<input type="checkbox"/> Occasionally used	<input type="checkbox"/> Defected	<input type="checkbox"/> Obsolete/ Aged	<input type="checkbox"/> Redundant	<input type="checkbox"/> Expired	<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Return back	<input type="checkbox"/> Sell	<input type="checkbox"/> Discard	<input type="checkbox"/> Scrap	<input type="checkbox"/> Relocate _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> Tool	<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Raw material	<input type="checkbox"/> Packaging																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Machine part	<input type="checkbox"/> Instrument																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Stationary	<input type="checkbox"/> Documentation																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing	<input type="checkbox"/> Consumable																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____																													
<input type="checkbox"/> Unusable	<input type="checkbox"/> Occasionally used																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Defected	<input type="checkbox"/> Obsolete/ Aged																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Redundant	<input type="checkbox"/> Expired																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____																													
<input type="checkbox"/> Return back	<input type="checkbox"/> Sell																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Discard	<input type="checkbox"/> Scrap																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Relocate _____																													
<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____																													

Figure 1: Red Tags used in Sorting (Source <https://effortsconsulting.com/product/5s-red-tag/>)

Step II: 2S (Set in Order)

The next step is to Put Things in Order once unnecessary items have been removed. This involves labeling and organizing the final few required items in a sensible and efficient sequence. This could entail labeling or color-coding items, maintaining things in designated areas, and ensuring that everything has a designated but accessible position. The goal is to provide a straightforward and user-friendly work environment where employees can easily get the information they need.

Step III: 3S (Shine and Sweep)

The next step is to give the work area a thorough cleaning after clearing out any clutter and organizing any materials that remain. To maintain this improvement, daily follow-up cleaning is required. Workers can detect equipment defects including leaks, vibrations, breaks, and misalignments when they are working in a clean environment. Ignoring these adjustments

could result in output loss and equipment breakdown. Before starting the shine pillar, organizations frequently set Shine goals, tasks, procedures, and resources.

Step IV: 4S (Standardize)

The fourth step is to standardize the best practices in the work area after the first three “S” have been put into practice. A consistent approach to duties and procedures is created by standardizing, the method to uphold the first three pillars. The approach consists of three steps: assigning job obligations related to 5S (sort, set in order, shine), integrating 5S chores into regular work duties, and monitoring the upkeep of 5S. To standardize the 5S procedures, several tools are utilized, such as job cycle charts, checklists, "five-minute" 5S times, and visual cues like signs, placards, and display scoreboards. Prevention is the second component of standardization; it involves keeping things from piling up, keeping processes from malfunctioning, and keeping tools and supplies clean.

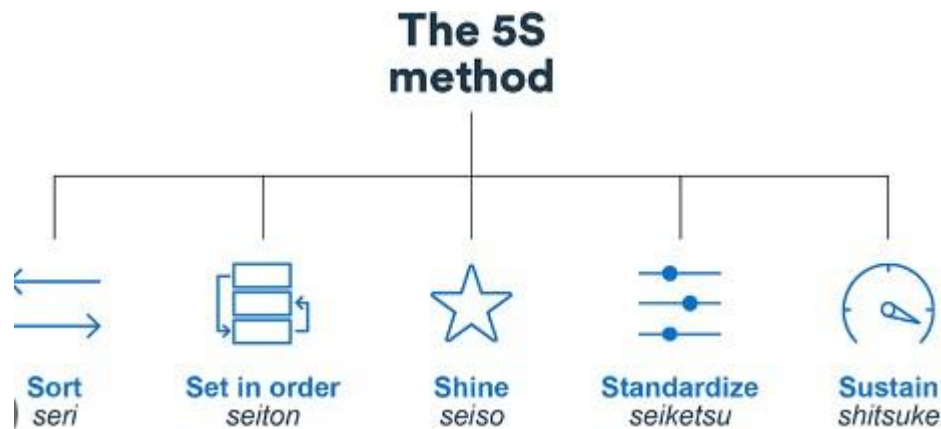


Figure 2: Different steps used in 5S Method (Source <https://www.bdc.ca/en/articles-tools/operations/operational-efficiency/lean-manufacturing-using-5s-method>)

Step V: 5S (Sustain)

The hardest step to execute and accomplish is frequently sustained, or developing the habit of correctly adhering to suitable procedures. It can be challenging to break through ingrained habits, and people frequently have an inclination to go back to their comfort zones and the "old way" of doing things. Sustain focuses on creating a new norm and standard for workplace structure. The other pillars' accomplishments won't persist very long without the Sustain pillar. Newsletters, pocket manuals, department tours, performance assessments, team and management check-ins, signage and posters, and performance evaluations are all useful tools for maintaining 5S. Usually, organizations try to repeat 5S concepts in various ways until they become "the way things are done."

3. Impact of Lean 5S Tool on Construction Industry

4.1 Improved Efficiency

- **Sort (Seiri):** Helps eliminate unnecessary items from the construction site, reducing clutter. This streamlining improves workflow and ensures that only essential tools and

materials are present, which can lead to quicker access and reduced time wasted looking for items.

- **Set in Order (Seiton):** Involves organizing tools and materials in a logical, easily accessible manner. This can drastically reduce the time spent searching for tools, leading to smoother operations and faster task completion.

4.2 Enhanced Safety

- **Shine (Seiso):** Encourages regular cleaning and maintenance of the work environment. A clean and well-maintained site reduces the risk of accidents and injuries. For example, keeping tools and machinery clean ensures they operate safely and effectively.
- **Standardize (Seiketsu):** Establishes uniform procedures and practices, which can reduce variability and errors. Consistent practices in safety protocols and site organization can help prevent accidents and ensure a safer working environment.

4.3 Higher Quality

- **Standardize (Seiketsu):** By creating standard procedures and practices, the quality of work can be more consistent. Clear, standardized methods for tasks ensure that workers follow best practices, leading to higher quality outcomes.
- **Sustain (Shitsuke):** Encourages adherence to standards and continuous improvement. This ongoing focus on maintaining high standards can lead to sustained quality improvements over time.

4.4 Cost Savings

- **Sort (Seiri) and Set in Order (Seiton):** By eliminating waste and improving organization, projects can see significant cost savings. Fewer delays and less time wasted searching for materials or tools translate into lower labor costs and increased productivity.
- **Shine (Seiso):** Regular maintenance of equipment reduces the likelihood of breakdowns and costly repairs, contributing to cost savings over the life of the project.

4.5 Better Project Management

- **Standardize (Seiketsu):** Standard procedures make it easier to manage projects by providing clear guidelines and expectations. This clarity helps in planning and execution, leading to smoother project management.
- **Sustain (Shitsuke):** Encourages a culture of continuous improvement and discipline. This cultural shift supports better project outcomes through consistent adherence to practices and procedures.

4.6 Increased Worker Morale

- **Set in Order (Seiton) and Shine (Seiso):** A well-organized and clean work environment can improve worker satisfaction and morale. When workers know where everything is and operate in a clean space, they're more likely to feel positive about their work environment.

4.7 Faster Project Completion

- **Sort (Seiri) and Set in Order (Seiton):** By reducing clutter and ensuring tools and materials are easily accessible, work can proceed more quickly. This improved workflow can lead to faster project completion and potentially shorter project timelines.

4.8 Improved Communication

- **Standardize (Seiketsu):** Clear, standardized procedures help ensure that all team members are on the same page, improving communication and coordination on the site. This clarity helps in reducing misunderstandings and errors.

Implementation Challenges

While the benefits are substantial, implementing 5S in construction can be challenging:

- **Resistance to Change:** Workers may resist new procedures or practices. Effective training and communication are crucial to overcoming this resistance.
- **Initial Costs:** Implementing 5S might require an initial investment in tools, training, and time. However, the long-term benefits often outweigh these initial costs.
- **Ongoing Commitment:** Sustaining the 5S practices requires continuous effort and commitment. Regular audits and reinforcement of practices are needed to maintain improvements.

In summary, the Lean 5S tools can profoundly impact construction industries by enhancing efficiency, safety, quality, and overall project management. While there are challenges in implementation, the long-term benefits can significantly improve construction operations and outcomes.

References:

1. Manzanares-Cañizares, A., Sánchez-Lite, V. F., Rosales-Prieto, J. L., Fuentes-Bargues, C., & González-Gaya. (2022). A 5S lean strategy for a sustainable welding process. *Sustainability*. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su14116499>
2. Mughees, A., Gao, Z., & Smith, G. R. (2021). Development of Lean Approaching Sustainability Tools (LAST) matrix for achieving integrated lean and sustainable construction. *Australasian Journal of Construction Economics and Building*. <https://doi.org/10.5130/AJCEB.V21I3.7653>
3. Duarte, M. P. L. (2023). A weighted fuzzy approach for choosing lean manufacturing tools based on their effects on sustainability. In *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing* (pp. 617–628). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-27524-1_61
4. Bouajaja, S., & Nouri, K. (2023). Digital 5S: A case study of an automotive wiring industry. *ITM Web of Conferences*. <https://doi.org/10.1051/itmconf/20235201005>
5. Jaber, N. A., Wong, K. Y. (2022). Positive impacts of lean manufacturing tools on sustainability aspects: A systematic review. *Journal of Industrial and Production Engineering*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21681015.2022.2041742>

6. Mohapatra, B., Singhal, D., & Tripathy, S. (2021). Lean manufacturing towards sustainability: A grey relational framework. *International Journal of Strategic Decision Sciences*. <https://doi.org/10.4018/IJSDA.2021010102>
7. Calle-Pinedo, D. A., Castro-Valladolid, A. C., & López-Padilla, R. D. P. (2022). Study of the 5S methodology and its performance in manufacturing organizations: A literature review. *Journal of Science, Technology and Research Innovations*, 3(2). <https://doi.org/10.47422/jstri.v3i2.26>
8. (2022). Lean Six Sigma tools and sustainable performance measurements: A review. *Logistiqua 2022*. <https://doi.org/10.1109/logistiqua55056.2022.9938024>
9. Bertagnolli, F., Herrmann, K., Rittmann, I., & Viere, T. (2021). The application of lean methods in corporate sustainability—A systematic literature review. *Sustainability*. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su132212786>
10. Parmar, P. S., & Desai, T. N. (2019). A systematic literature review on sustainable Lean Six Sigma: Current status and future research directions. *International Journal of Lean Six Sigma*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/IJLSS-08-2018-0092>
11. Gupta, S., & Chandna, P. (2020). A case study concerning the 5S lean technique in a scientific equipment manufacturing company. *Grey Systems: Theory and Application*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/GS-01-2020-0004>
12. Díaz-Reza, J. R., García-Alcaraz, J. L., & Avelar-Sosa, L. (2023). Relationship between 5S and good manufacturing practices and their economic benefits. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Industrial Engineering and Operations Management*. <https://doi.org/10.46254/ap03.20220096>
13. Leong, W. D., Lam, H. L., Ng, W. P. Q., Lim, C. H., Tan, C. P., & Ponnambalam, S. (2019). Lean and green manufacturing—a review on its applications and impacts. *Process Integration and Optimization for Sustainability*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s41660-019-00082-x>
14. Al-Hussain, A. S., & Al-Ahmed, H. (2022). Role of lean principles and 5S programs in increasing maintenance productivity. *Proceedings of the International Petroleum Technology Conference*. <https://doi.org/10.2523/iptc-22107-ms>
15. Helmold, M., & Terry, B. (2021). Lean principles in operations and supply. In *Operations and Supply Management* (pp. 53–66). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-68696-3_4
16. Shafiq, M., & Soratana, K. (2020). Lean readiness assessment model – A tool for humanitarian organizations' social and economic sustainability. *Journal of Humanitarian Logistics and Supply Chain Management*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JHLSCM-01-2019-0002>

17. Elemure, I. E., Dhakal, H. N., Leseure, M. J., & Radulovic, J. (2023). Integration of lean, green and sustainability in manufacturing: A review on current state and future perspectives. *Sustainability*, 15(13), 10261. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su151310261>
18. Zhang, B., Niu, Z., & Liu, C. (2020). Lean tools, knowledge management, and lean sustainability: The moderating effects of study conventions. *Sustainability*, 12(3), 956. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12030956>
19. Hegedić, M., Gudlin, M., Golec, M., & Tošanović, N. (2024). Lean and green decision model for lean tools selection. *Sustainability*, 16(3), 1173. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su16031173>
20. Contini, G., & Peruzzini, M. (2022). Sustainability and Industry 4.0: Definition of a set of key performance indicators for manufacturing companies. *Sustainability*, 14(17), 11004. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su141711004>
21. Ulewicz, R., Kleszcz, D., & Ulewicz, M. (2021). Implementation of lean instruments in ceramics industries. *Management Systems in Production Engineering*, 29(3), 203–207. <https://doi.org/10.2478/mspe-2021-0025>
22. Dutta, H., Jayaramudu, J., Debnath, K., Sarma, D. K., Chetia, P., & Selvam, S. P. (2023). Introduction to sustainable manufacturing. In *Management and Industrial Engineering*. Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-99-0201-9_1
23. Rui, P., & Zhang, X. (2019). Achieving environmental sustainability in manufacture: A 28-year bibliometric cartography of green manufacturing research. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 233, 84–99.
24. Kumar, R., Sharma, G. P. S., Sodhi, V., Bhakar, R., Kaur, R., Pallakonda, S., Sarkar, P., & Singh, H. (2020). Sustainability in manufacturing processes: Finding the environmental impacts of friction stir processing of pure magnesium. *CIRP Journal of Manufacturing Science and Technology*.

TRANSFORMING HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT THROUGH TECHNOLOGY

Akhilesh Saini

CSE Department, RNB Global University, Bikaner (Raj.) -334601

Corresponding author E-mail: akhilesh.saini@rnbglobal.edu.in

Abstract:

The continuous advancement of information technology (IT) has reshaped the landscape of the hospitality sector, driving enhancements in operational processes, guest engagement, and overall competitiveness. This paper investigates the integration and implications of diverse IT tools within the hotel industry, such as mobile applications, smart room features, customer relationship management (CRM) platforms, and data protection systems. Drawing on contemporary studies and current industry applications, the analysis reveals the role of digital innovation in boosting service excellence, elevating customer satisfaction, and optimizing revenue strategies. The study also addresses emerging challenges like cybersecurity vulnerabilities and the necessity for robust network infrastructure. The results underscore the importance of strategic IT deployment for hotels seeking long-term success in the digital era.

Keywords: Hospitality Technology, Hotel IT Systems, CRM Tools, Smart Room Solutions, Service Enhancement, Guest Experience, Digital Revenue Strategies, Cybersecurity, Network Infrastructure.

Introduction:

Information Technology (IT) has become a cornerstone of modern life, influencing how individuals and organizations function across various sectors. Since the rise of computing and digital systems, people have developed increasingly sophisticated ways to harness technology to streamline everyday activities. The hospitality industry, although grounded in human interaction and personalized service, has actively embraced technological advancements to improve operations, enhance guest experiences, and maintain a competitive edge.

This section delves into the essential role of IT in the hospitality sector, examining the tools and systems that have transformed service delivery, decision-making, and customer engagement.

Defining IT in the Hospitality Context

In the realm of hospitality and tourism, IT refers to the broad spectrum of information and communication technologies (ICTs) employed by businesses to enhance efficiency, create stakeholder value, and deliver superior guest experiences. These technologies range from basic infrastructure like computers, servers, and wireless networks to specialized applications such as property management systems (PMS), inventory tracking tools, and digital booking platforms (Gretzel *et al.*, 2020).

Key Technological Systems in Hospitality

In this context, a "system" refers to any hardware or software setup that enables the completion of specific tasks. A prime example is the Point of Sale (POS) system used in restaurants to handle transactions efficiently. These systems have become integral to daily operations in hospitality settings.

Understanding Information Systems (IS)

An information system is not just a piece of technology—it is a structured socio-technical framework designed to gather, process, store, and share information within an organization (Piccoli & Pigni, 2018). For example, when a guest checks into a hotel, the task is completed through the front desk interface, which is linked to the hotel's central PMS. Similarly, online bookings rely on a chain of systems including booking engines, payment processors, and global distribution networks.

The Strategic Role of IT in Hospitality

Technology is now inseparable from hospitality management. From local food vendors using digital payment apps to luxury hotels utilizing smart room technologies, IT supports key operations regardless of business size. Historically, IT was used mainly for internal administrative tasks like accounting. Over time, it has expanded to manage inventory, streamline reservations, and automate guest services—transforming into a strategic asset.

The ever-evolving nature of hospitality technology means that systems are frequently updated or replaced. Businesses must stay current to remain competitive, using IT to tailor services, improve operational agility, and differentiate themselves in the marketplace.

Creating Mutual Value through IT

In service industries like hospitality, value is co-created through interaction. Consumers assess value based on the perceived benefits versus the costs of an experience. Because hospitality services are consumed as they are delivered, customer input during the experience—such as meal customization or room upgrades—can enhance their satisfaction.

Technology plays a pivotal role in enabling this co-creation. Mobile apps, chatbots, online review platforms, and digital feedback channels allow guests to interact with service providers in real time, helping businesses tailor experiences and increase customer loyalty.

Why IT Matters in Hospitality

Despite the diversity within the hospitality sector—ranging from boutique hotels to international chains—businesses share the common objective of delivering unique and memorable experiences. The application of IT in this field is influenced by the distinctive characteristics of hospitality services, which include:

- 1. Heterogeneity:** Each guest interaction is unique. Experiences vary based on factors like service personnel, timing, and even mood. IT platforms like review websites and customer

feedback apps help capture this variability and establish realistic expectations for future customers.

2. Intangibility: Hospitality services cannot be physically examined before purchase. For example, a guest cannot truly experience a hotel room until they arrive. High-resolution images, 360° virtual tours, and guest reviews help bridge this gap and reduce uncertainty for potential buyers.

3. Perishability: Unbooked hotel rooms or empty restaurant tables represent lost revenue. Technology mitigates this through real-time booking systems, dynamic pricing tools, and last-minute promotion apps, allowing businesses to optimize occupancy and earnings.

User Adoption of Information Technology in Hospitality

Significance of IT Adoption in the Hospitality Sector

Introducing advanced technology in hospitality is only half the battle; the true test lies in whether customers are willing to embrace it. A hotel may implement self-check-in kiosks, but if most guests still opt for face-to-face interactions at the front desk, the investment may not yield the intended results. This behavior, referred to as technology adoption, represents the degree to which users accept and utilize new tools or systems (Herrero, San Martín, & Collado, 2018).

Understanding what drives or hinders adoption is essential. Over decades of study, researchers have pinpointed several core factors that consistently influence whether or not users will adopt hospitality technologies.

Primary Drivers of IT Adoption

1. Performance Expectancy (Perceived Usefulness)

This refers to the belief that a system will provide measurable benefits—such as saving time, increasing efficiency, or enhancing convenience (Venkatesh, Thong, & Xu, 2012).

Examples include:

- Guests opting for self-check-in kiosks to avoid queues.
- Diners choosing mobile wallets like Apple Pay or Google Pay for faster and more secure transactions.

Performance expectancy is widely regarded as the strongest predictor of technology adoption. To encourage widespread use, hospitality providers must ensure their systems deliver tangible advantages that make tasks simpler or faster.

2. Effort Expectancy (Ease of Use)

Effort expectancy is about how easy a system is to use and understand. Technologies that are intuitive, visually clear, and require minimal learning time are more likely to be embraced (Venkatesh *et al.*, 2012).

For instance:

- Streamlined hotel websites with well-placed buttons and easy navigation increase user confidence.

- Simple touchscreen interfaces on kiosks reduce hesitation among first-time users. Although ease of use is important, studies indicate that users may still adopt complex tools—like Excel or Photoshop—if the functional benefits outweigh the challenges.

Additional Factors Shaping IT Adoption in Hospitality

Social Influence: Peer opinions play a significant role. People often look to friends, online reviews, or social media feedback when evaluating whether to try a new system (Graf-Vlachy, Buhtz, & König, 2018). Positive word-of-mouth or a trusted friend’s recommendation can greatly improve a system’s acceptance.

Habitual Behavior: Existing behavioral patterns affect how quickly users embrace new tech. Someone accustomed to using digital wallets in everyday life is more likely to use them in restaurants, cafés, or during hotel stays (Morosan & DeFranco, 2016). Habits build familiarity, which in turn lowers resistance to adoption.

Enjoyment and Playfulness: Interactive features that entertain or engage the user can increase adoption. For example, gamified hotel apps offering loyalty rewards or interactive in-room entertainment systems can enhance the user experience (Morosan & Jeong, 2008).

Security and Privacy Concerns: With increasing digitization comes growing concern over personal data. Users assess how secure a system is and whether their private information will be protected.

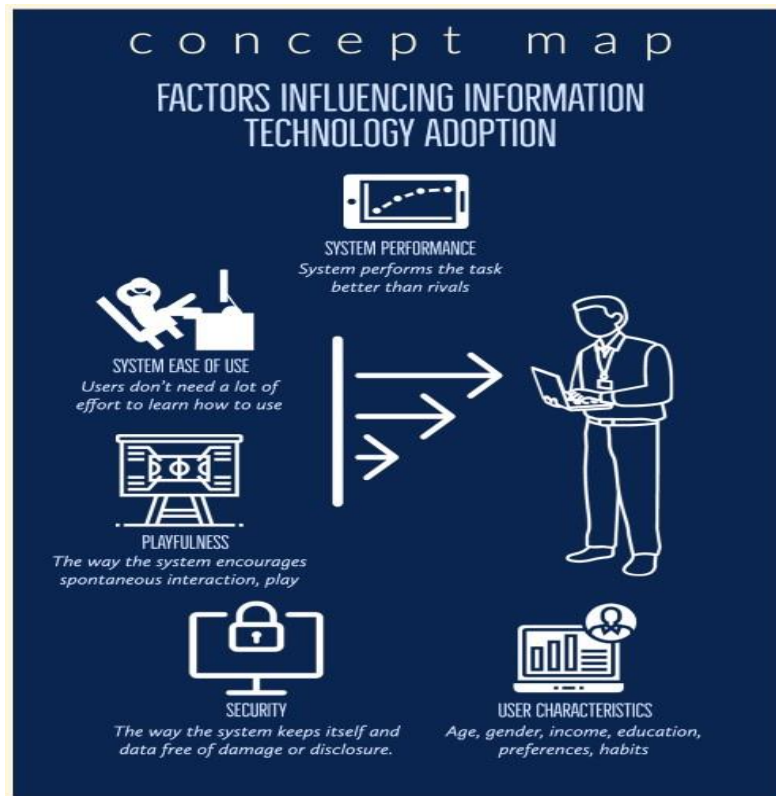
For example:

- Travelers may be wary of facial recognition or voice-activated assistants in hotel rooms if they feel privacy is compromised.
- Secure payment portals and clear privacy policies increase user trust.

Individual Differences: Adoption is also influenced by user-specific characteristics. Younger users or those with higher digital literacy tend to adopt new technologies more easily. Demographics such as age, income, education level, and prior experience with similar systems can all affect adoption likelihood.

Strategic Considerations for Hospitality Businesses: It’s important to recognize that not all influencing factors apply equally across technologies or customer demographics. The success of IT adoption depends on a deep understanding of the target user group. A solution that works well for tech-savvy millennials may not resonate with older travelers who value personal interaction.

Before implementing new technologies, hospitality businesses must conduct thorough market research to gauge user preferences, behavioral patterns, and adoption readiness. By aligning technological investments with customer needs, organizations can ensure better user engagement, higher return on investment, and a more seamless and satisfying guest experience.



Factors leading to technology adoption

Evolution of Information Technology in the Hospitality Industry

To appreciate the current and future role of information technology in hospitality, it is essential to trace its development over time. A historical lens reveals how various technological tools have emerged, been adopted, and transformed tasks within the industry—shaping how services are delivered and how guests engage with businesses.

While the roots of hospitality stretch back centuries, the integration of IT into this domain is a relatively modern development. The initial focus was on using computers to handle back-office operations such as accounting, where digital tools helped reduce manual errors and improved transactional accuracy.

Pioneering Steps: Early Reservation Systems (1960s)

The 1960s marked a turning point when hotels and airlines began experimenting with computerized reservation systems. At that time, booking a hotel involved inefficient and time-consuming processes, often requiring intermediaries to make long-distance calls and manually record reservations. Automation brought by computers helped streamline these operations, minimizing errors and freeing staff for more valuable tasks.

Centralized Booking and PMS Integration (1970s–1980s)

The late 1960s saw the advent of Central Reservation Systems (CRS)—large, centralized platforms that allowed travel agencies and hotel chains to manage bookings digitally. These systems not only increased efficiency but also provided real-time updates on availability and pricing.

During the 1970s and 1980s, Property Management Systems (PMS) began to integrate with CRS platforms. This integration enabled hotels to manage room assignments, guest check-ins and check-outs, and rate adjustments electronically. It drastically reduced human error and improved communication with travel partners and agents.

Digital Transformation: The Internet Era (1990s)

With the commercialization of the Internet in the late 1980s and early 1990s, the hospitality sector entered a new digital age. Businesses launched websites, allowing customers to search, book, and purchase services online. This digital presence became a key marketing strategy.

Simultaneously, Online Travel Agencies (OTAs) such as Expedia and Booking.com emerged, providing customers with access to a range of services and comparative pricing—disrupting traditional travel agencies and reshaping consumer behavior.

Empowered Consumers: Social Media and Review Platforms (2000s)

The 2000s brought the rise of user-generated content platforms like TripAdvisor and Yelp. Guests could now publicly share reviews, rate their stays, and upload photos—greatly influencing the choices of future travelers. This shift elevated the importance of reputation management and transparency in hospitality.

During this time, meta-search engines like Kayak and Google Flights surfaced, enabling users to scan multiple platforms simultaneously to find the best offers.

On-the-Go Innovation: Mobile Technology (2010s)

The widespread adoption of smartphones revolutionized how consumers interact with hospitality providers. Mobile apps enabled users to make bookings, payments, and modifications from virtually anywhere. Businesses began using mobile platforms to push real-time promotions, offer digital check-ins, and facilitate direct communication with guests.

Mobile technology also introduced new customer behaviors such as last-minute bookings and location-based searches, prompting hospitality companies to rethink their marketing and service strategies.

Emerging Technologies: AI, Big Data, and Super Apps (2020s and Beyond)

The current decade has seen the integration of advanced digital technologies such as artificial intelligence (AI), machine learning, big data analytics, and robotics. Hotels and travel platforms are now using AI to provide chat-based customer support, personalize recommendations, and optimize pricing in real time.

Big data plays a crucial role in anticipating consumer preferences, analyzing feedback, and enhancing service delivery. Meanwhile, super apps—multi-functional platforms that combine travel bookings, transportation, dining reservations, digital payments, and event access—are gaining popularity, especially in Asian markets. These applications offer a seamless, one-stop user experience across multiple hospitality services.

Conclusion:

The technological evolution within hospitality has been marked by continuous innovation aimed at improving service delivery, operational efficiency, and customer satisfaction. From basic accounting software to integrated AI-driven platforms, IT has become indispensable to the industry.

Today's challenge lies in harmonizing technology with human-centered service, ensuring that digital tools enhance—not replace—the warmth and personalization that define memorable hospitality experiences. As the industry moves forward, those businesses that embrace innovation while preserving human connection will be best positioned to lead in an increasingly digital world.

References:

1. Ferratt, T., & Vlahos, G. (1998). An investigation of task technology fit for managers in Greece and the US. *European Journal of Information Systems*, 7(2), 123–136.
2. Graf-Vlachy, L., Buhtz, K., & König, A. (2018). Social influence in technology adoption: Taking stock and moving forward. *Management Review Quarterly*, 68, 37–76.
3. Gretzel, U., Fuchs, M., Baggio, R., Hoepken, W., Law, R., Neidhardt, J., ... Xiang, Z. (2020). e-Tourism beyond COVID-19: A call for transformative research. *Information Technology & Tourism*, 22(2), 187–203.
4. Herrero, A., San Martín, H., & Collado, J. (2018). Market orientation and SNS adoption for marketing purposes in hospitality microenterprises. *Journal of Hospitality and Tourism Management*, 34, 30–40.
5. Morosan, C. (2016). An empirical examination of U.S. travelers' intentions to use biometric e-gates in airports. *Journal of Air Transport Management*, 55, 120–128.
6. Morosan, C., & DeFranco, A. (2016). It's about time: Revisiting UTAUT2 to examine consumers' intentions to use NFC mobile payments in hotels. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 53, 17–29.
7. Morosan, C., & Jeong, M. (2008). Users' perceptions of two types of hotel reservation websites. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 27(2), 284–292.
8. Piccoli, G., & Pigni, F. (2018). *Information systems for managers: With cases* (4th ed.). Prospect Press.
9. Venkatesh, V., Thong, J. Y., & Xu, X. (2012). Consumer acceptance and use of information technology: Extending the unified theory of acceptance and use of technology. *MIS Quarterly*, 36(1), 157–178.

THE IMPACT OF ChatGPT ON A COLLEGE STUDENT'S LIFE: ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES

Sonali Joshi*¹ and Smita Rohidas Temgire²

¹KJEI Trinity Institute of Management and Research, Pune

²PVG's College of Engineering and Technology and
G K Pate (W) Institute of Management, Pune

*Corresponding author E-mail: sonali3279@gmail.com

Abstract:

This article explores the role of much popular and vastly used AI tool Chat GPT and its impact on students at all levels. ChatGPT represents a significant advancement in conversational AI, offering a wide range of applications and capabilities. While it has the potential to revolutionize various industries, it's essential to acknowledge its limitations and concerns. As ChatGPT continues to evolve, it's crucial to ensure that its development and deployment prioritize transparency, accountability, and user well-being.

Keywords: AI, Chat GPT, Creative Writing, Dependency on AI Tools

Introduction:

ChatGPT, an AI language model developed by OpenAI, has become an increasingly popular tool for students across various levels of education, including college. It provides students with instant access to a vast array of information, assistance with academic writing, and answers to complex questions. However, like any tool, it has its strengths and weaknesses when integrated into a student's daily routine. ChatGPT represents a significant advancement in conversational AI, offering a wide range of applications and capabilities. While it has the potential to revolutionize various industries, it's essential to acknowledge its limitations and concerns. As ChatGPT continues to evolve, it's crucial to ensure that its development and deployment prioritize transparency, accountability, and user well-being. ChatGPT has gained widespread attention for its ability to engage in natural-sounding conversations, answer questions, and even generate creative content.

Literature Review

Artificial intelligence has been integrated into education for decades, primarily through adaptive learning systems, intelligent tutoring systems, and automated grading tools (Luckin *et al.*, 2016). AI-driven models like ChatGPT represent a shift from traditional AI applications, offering a conversational interface capable of engaging with students in natural language, answering queries, and assisting in academic tasks (Zawacki-Richter *et al.*, 2019).

Enhancing Student Learning and Academic Writing

Several studies highlight the role of ChatGPT in supporting student learning. The model assists in explaining complex concepts in various subjects, such as mathematics, science, and

humanities, by breaking down difficult topics into simpler terms (Dwivedi *et al.*, 2023). Additionally, ChatGPT serves as an academic writing assistant, helping students generate essay outlines, summarize research papers, refine sentence structures, and improve grammar (Susnjak, 2023).

ChatGPT belongs to the family of large language models (LLMs), specifically based on the Generative Pre-trained Transformer (GPT) architecture. These models use deep learning techniques to process vast amounts of text data, enabling them to generate human-like responses (Brown *et al.*, 2020).

Personalized Learning and Tutoring

AI-powered tutoring has been widely researched, with findings suggesting that adaptive AI tutors can provide personalized support to students (Holmes *et al.*, 2019). ChatGPT, in particular, offers individualized responses, enabling students to engage with educational content at their own pace. According to Kasneci *et al.* (2023), AI-based chatbots like ChatGPT can supplement traditional learning methods by acting as virtual tutors, especially in remote or self-paced learning environments.

Accessibility and Inclusivity in Education

ChatGPT is accessible to students worldwide, providing learning opportunities beyond geographical constraints. It can support learners with disabilities by offering text-to-speech and speech-to-text capabilities, assisting students with language barriers, and enhancing engagement in online education (Zhai, 2023).

Advantages of ChatGPT for College Students

- **24/7 Accessibility and Instant Help** - One of the biggest benefits of ChatGPT is its availability. Students can ask questions, get explanations, or receive writing assistance at any time, regardless of time zones or office hours.
Example: A student working late on an assignment can quickly use ChatGPT to clarify difficult concepts or brainstorm ideas for an essay, without waiting for a facilitator's reply.
- **Improved Efficiency and Productivity** - ChatGPT can help students save time by streamlining tasks such as summarizing articles, generating outlines for papers, or even reviewing grammar. It allows students to focus on more complex aspects of their work while offloading repetitive tasks.
Example: Instead of spending hours researching basic background information for a research paper, a student can ask ChatGPT for a quick summary of relevant topics.
- **Assistance with Writing and Editing** - ChatGPT can be a great tool for enhancing writing. It can help students refine their essays, fix grammatical mistakes, offer suggestions on improving sentence structure, and provide synonyms to avoid repetition.

Example: A student could ask ChatGPT to suggest improvements to their writing, or ask for help with structuring a compelling thesis statement.

- **Diverse Learning Support** - Whether a student needs help with a specific subject (like chemistry, history, or literature) or general study techniques, ChatGPT can provide personalized explanations, examples, and strategies that cater to individual learning needs.

Example: A student struggling with calculations can ask ChatGPT to explain a particular theorem or formula, breaking it down into simpler terms for better understanding.

- **Boosting Confidence in Learning** - ChatGPT allows students to learn at their own pace without fear of judgment. If they don't understand a topic in class, they can seek help privately and gain confidence in their grasp of the material.

Example: If a student is shy about asking questions in class, they can use ChatGPT to clarify concepts, making them more prepared for future discussions.

Disadvantages of ChatGPT for College Students

- **Over-Reliance on the Tool** - One of the most significant risks of using ChatGPT is the potential for students to become overly reliant on it, avoiding critical thinking or independent research. If students depend too much on ChatGPT for writing, analysis, or problem-solving, they may miss out on developing their own cognitive skills.

Example: A student might use ChatGPT to generate entire essays or answers to exam questions, bypassing the valuable learning process that comes with creating original work.

- **Risk of Plagiarism and Academic Integrity Concerns** - Some students might misuse ChatGPT to generate academic content without properly paraphrasing or citing sources. This can lead to issues with plagiarism and academic dishonesty, as professors may not always recognize AI-generated content.

Example: If a student submits a ChatGPT-generated essay as their own, without proper citation or modification, it could violate academic integrity policies.

- **Shallow Understanding of Complex Topics** - While ChatGPT provides quick answers, it may not always offer deep or nuanced explanations, especially for highly specialized or intricate topics. Students may end up with incomplete or oversimplified information that doesn't fully capture the complexities of the subject.

Example: A student studying a complex philosophical theory might receive a general response from ChatGPT that lacks the depth of analysis found in academic sources or discussions.

- **Lack of Human Interaction and Feedback** - ChatGPT, while informative, cannot replace the value of human interaction in education. Professors and peers offer real-time, dynamic feedback that is more tailored to a student's unique perspective or questions.

Example: If a student has an opinion or a controversial idea for a paper, a mentor or professor can engage in a thoughtful discussion to challenge their thinking, while ChatGPT simply offers information without feedback.

- **Potential for Misleading Information** - Though ChatGPT is a powerful tool, it can sometimes generate incorrect or misleading information, especially if the student is not critical of the source. Since the model doesn't have access to real-time data or verify facts in real-time, students might unknowingly rely on outdated or erroneous details.

Example: A student researching current political events may receive outdated or incorrect details if they use ChatGPT without verifying the information with reputable sources.

Balancing the Role of ChatGPT

To maximize the benefits of ChatGPT, it will be beneficial for students to integrate it as a supplementary tool rather than a replacement for their own efforts. Here are some strategies to maintain balance:

- **ChatGPT for Brainstorming than only copying:** Instead of relying on it for completing assignments, students should use it to help brainstorm ideas, clarify concepts, or understand general outlines of topics. It's a help tool and not a writing alternative. One's own creativity must not be compromised upon.
- **Cross-Check Information:** Always verify the facts or concepts generated by ChatGPT with academic sources like textbooks, journals, facilitators, google scholars etc. this also helps in reading and learning some more about a given concept.
- **Limit Overuse:** Set boundaries on using ChatGPT to avoid becoming too dependent. Use it in moderation to assist with specific tasks but not completely dependent for entire assignments. Over-dependency on the tool also results in the examiner knowing that the assignments or the written work is completely AI generated or does it have certain elements of ingenuity into it.

Conclusion:

ChatGPT can be an incredibly useful tool for college students, offering immediate help with studying, writing, and understanding complex topics. However, like any tool, it has limitations, and students need to be aware of the risks of over-reliance, potential academic integrity issues, and the shallow understanding that could result from using AI-generated content. By using ChatGPT strategically and in moderation, students can enhance their learning while still cultivating the critical thinking, research, and independent learning skills that are crucial for academic and professional success.

References:

1. Bender, E. M., Gebru, T., McMillan-Major, A., & Shmitchell, S. (2021). On the dangers of stochastic parrots: Can language models be too big? Proceedings of the 2021 ACM

- Conference on Fairness, Accountability, and Transparency, 610–623.
<https://doi.org/10.1145/3442188.3445922>
2. Brown, T., Mann, B., Ryder, N., Subbiah, M., Kaplan, J., Dhariwal, P., Neelakantan, A., Shyam, P., Sastry, G., Askell, A., Agarwal, S., Herbert-Voss, A., Krueger, G., Henighan, T., Child, R., Ramesh, A., Ziegler, D. M., Wu, J., ... Amodei, D. (2020). Language models are few-shot learners. *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems*, 33, 1877–1901.
 3. Cotton, D. R., Cotton, P. A., & Shipway, J. R. (2023). Chatbots in higher education: The impact of artificial intelligence on academic integrity. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2023.2179925>
 4. Dwivedi, Y. K., Hughes, L., Baabdullah, A. M., Ribeiro-Navarrete, S., Giannakis, M., Al-Debei, M. M., Dennehy, D., Metri, B. A., Buhalis, D., Cheung, C. M., Wamba, S. F., & Sharma, S. K. (2023). The metaverse and education: Exploring the possibilities. *Information Systems Frontiers*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10796-023-10385-1>
 5. Kasneci, E., Seßler, K., Klingler, S., & Kasneci, G. (2023). ChatGPT in education: Challenges and opportunities of generative AI for learning and teaching. *Computers and Education: Artificial Intelligence*, 4, 100097.
 6. Zhai, X. (2023). ChatGPT for higher education: AI-enhanced learning and its ethical dilemmas. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 71(3), 123-135.
 7. Zawacki-Richter, O., Marín, V. I., Bond, M., & Gouverneur, F. (2019). Systematic review of research on artificial intelligence applications in higher education. *International Journal of Educational Technology in Higher Education*, 16(1), 39.

STAGES OF THE SCIENTIFIC METHOD IN SOCIAL RESEARCH

Sangeeta Mathur

School of Arts & Humanities, Career Point University, Kota

Corresponding author E-mail: sangeeta.mathur@cpur.edu.in

“We cannot even take a step forward in any study unless we begin with some suggestive discussion or solution of the problem.”

- Kohn and Nagal

Social research is a systematic method of exploring, analyzing, and interpreting social phenomena. It employs scientific techniques to understand human behavior, societal structures, and institutional functions. The scientific method serves as the foundation for social research, encompassing a variety of rigorous methodologies that researchers must navigate. This process is structured through distinct stages, extending from the initiation of research to the formulation of theories. Research conducted via the scientific method involves a series of interrelated processes, intricately linked to ensure that the initial phase of research influences the nature of its concluding phase. Consequently, it is imperative to devise a meticulously planned research design before embarking on the research journey.

Steps of Social Research

There are some differences among different scholars regarding the stages of social research but basically its variables are the same. The use of its steps and the order of the steps depend on the nature of the research. Some scholars have enumerated the stages of the show as follows-

According to August Comte, the stages of scientific research are as follows-

- i. Selection of topic,
- ii. Collection of facts through observation,
- iii. Classification of facts,
- iv. Examination of facts,
- v. Pronunciation of rules.

According to Smt. P. V. Young, the steps of scientific method are as follows-

- i. Formation of Working Hypothesis,
- ii. Observation, Collection and Recording of data
- iii. Classification of Recorded Data into Series or Sequences
- iv. Scientific generalization and formulation of rules

George A. Lundberg's Stages:

- Working hypothesis: You start with a guess or a simple idea about what you think might be happening.

- Observation and recording of data: You look closely at what's going on and write down what you see.
- Classification and organization of data: You sort and arrange your notes so they make sense.
- Generalization: You come up with a broader understanding or rule based on your observations.

John Arthur Thomson's Stages:

- Collection of data through observation: Just like Lundberg, you begin by watching and noting down what happens.
- Measurement or accuracy of registration of data: You make sure the details you collect are exact and accurate.
- Providing systematic form to the content (Arrangement of data): You organize your findings neatly.
- Analysis and reduction: You break down your data into parts to understand it better.
- Formulation of a provisional hypothesis: Based on your analysis, you create a temporary guess or theory.
- Formulation of laws: You develop general rules that explain your observations.

Peter H. Mann's Stages:

- The initial idea: It all starts with a new idea or concept.
- Relating the initial idea to theory: You connect your idea to existing theories to see how it fits.
- Limiting of the hypothesis: You define and limit your guess to make it more specific.
- Collection of data: You gather information related to your idea.
- Analysis of data: You examine the information you collected.
- Statement of results: You explain what your analysis shows.
- Theoretical Feedback: You see how your findings affect the original theory or idea.

Basic Steps in Scientific Research:

- **Selection of the Problem:** Every social research begins with a question or a problem. It's crucial for researchers to carefully choose the problem to study. A well-selected problem can prevent many future issues. According to Ackoff, correctly defining a problem is half the solution. The problem chosen should be one that can be studied scientifically. When selecting a problem for research, it's important to ensure that relevant facts are available, those facts can be compiled, the research can be completed on time, and that generalizations about the problem will be useful.

Mrs. P.V. Young emphasizes the following points in the selection of a problem or topic:

- The topic should be something the researcher is capable of understanding and can be completed within a certain period.

- If no other research is available on the subject, the scope of the topic should not be too broad.
- It should be considered whether the study or research can be conducted with available technologies.
- Whether scientific conclusions can be drawn from the study of the topic or problem.

Ackoff believes that when selecting a research problem, researchers should consider the research objectives, alternatives to achieve these objectives, the uncertainties involved, and the problems arising from these uncertainties, as well as the research consumers and how they are affected.

Hypothesis: Formulating a hypothesis or a preliminary explanation is a critical stage in social research. A hypothesis is a tentative statement or explanation that predicts a relationship between two or more variables. According to Lundberg, a hypothesis is a temporary generalization whose validity is yet to be tested. George Caswell suggests that a hypothesis is a theoretical and temporary conclusion related to the study subject, whose truth can only be revealed by actual facts. A hypothesis guides the researcher, clarifies the research area, and helps avoid wandering in the dark. Based on evidence, a hypothesis can be proven true or false, but in both cases, knowledge is increased.

Selection of Variables: The third major phase in social research is selecting variables related to the research problem. Variables are characteristics or aspects that can change, such as age, gender, income, education, political awareness, etc. There's no fixed method for choosing significant variables, so researchers must decide for themselves. Variables can be categorized into independent variables (those being studied) and dependent variables (those affected by the independent variables). They can also be divided into controlled variables (those that can be manipulated or controlled) and uncontrolled variables (those that affect the study freely).

Research Design Research design is the blueprint for conducting the research. It determines the type of study (exploratory, descriptive, experimental), data collection methods, sampling techniques, and analytical strategies. A well-structured research design ensures coherence between the research questions and the methods employed.

Sampling: Since it is often impractical to study an entire population, researchers use sampling techniques to select representative units. Sampling saves time, reduces costs, and increases efficiency. Techniques include:

Probability Sampling (e.g., random, stratified, cluster)

Non-Probability Sampling (e.g., convenience, purposive, snowball)

The choice of sampling method depends on the research objectives, population characteristics, and available resources.

Collection of Data: Following the selection of units through sampling, the next step is to collect information related to the hypotheses about these units. Data collection methods include observation, interviews, schedules, mailed questionnaires, case studies, content analysis, panel studies, genealogy, scaling techniques, etc. The researcher chooses the appropriate method based on the nature of the research problem and the target population. Researchers should remain unbiased in their collection efforts to avoid flawed conclusions.

Analysis of Data: Analyzing data is another crucial step where facts are organized to draw conclusions. The analysis mainly involves three tasks: coding (turning qualitative data into numerical information), tabulating (organizing numerical data into tables for easier understanding), and interpretation (classifying data into tables and then interpreting to draw conclusions). As Moser and Kalton say, interpreting survey results is based more on common sense and simple descriptive material than anything else.

Generalization and Theory Formation From the results of the analysis, researchers aim to generalize findings to larger populations and contribute to theoretical frameworks. This stage involves:

- Confirming or rejecting hypotheses
- Proposing new theories or modifying existing ones
- Drawing implications for policy, practice, and further research

Report Writing: Writing the report is the final and most important phase of social research. It includes a detailed description of the research problem, hypotheses, sampling, study methods, collected material, and the conclusions drawn. This process is known as generalization or theorization. A good report guides future research and should include the study's limitations. The report ends with appendices that detail the data collection methods and bibliography. A good research report includes:

- Introduction and background of the study
- Statement of the problem
- Hypotheses
- Methodology
- Data presentation and analysis
- Conclusions and recommendations
- Bibliography and appendices

A well-written report not only documents the research but also serves as a reference for future studies.

Conclusion:

The process of conducting social research involves a series of carefully structured steps, starting from selecting a problem to reporting the findings. The initial step of choosing a problem is crucial, as it lays the groundwork for the entire study. A well-defined problem helps guide the

research direction and simplifies subsequent stages. The formulation of a hypothesis or hypotheses offers a tentative explanation or predictions that the research aims to test, serving as a critical link between theory and observation.

The selection of variables and the process of sampling are fundamental in defining the scope of the study and ensuring that the research findings are representative and relevant. Data collection, employing various methods like observations, interviews, and questionnaires, provides the raw materials for analysis. Through careful coding, tabulation, and interpretation of this data, researchers can draw meaningful conclusions that contribute to our understanding of the social world.

Finally, report writing not only documents the research process and findings but also contextualizes the results within the broader field of study, offering insights and directions for future research. Each step, from problem selection to reporting, is interconnected and essential for the integrity and success of the research endeavor. This structured approach ensures that social research is systematic, rigorous, and capable of generating valuable knowledge that can inform policy, practice, and further scientific inquiry.

References:

1. Bryman, A. (2016). *Social Research Methods* (5th ed.). Oxford University Press.
2. Hoyle, R. H., Harris, M. J., & Judd, C. M. (2002). *Research Methods in Social Relations* (7th ed.). Wadsworth Publishing.
3. Babbie, E. (2016). *The Practice of Social Research* (14th ed.). Cengage Learning.
4. Kumar, R. (2019). *Research Methodology: A Step-by-Step Guide for Beginners* (5th ed.). SAGE Publications Ltd.
5. Creswell, J. W. (2017). *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design: Choosing Among Five Approaches* (4th ed.). SAGE Publications, Inc.

SUSTAINABLE FINANCE IN INDIA: GREEN LOANS AND ETHICAL FUNDS

Latika Dnyaneshwar Gaikwad

School of Commerce & Management,

Yashwantrao Chavan Maharashtra Open University, Nashik, Maharashtra

Corresponding author E-mail: ajbani_la@ycmou.digitaluniversity.ac

Abstract:

India's financial ecosystem is witnessing a pivotal shift toward sustainable practices, with an escalating importance on integrating environmental and social responsibility into financial operations. Leading this transition are green loans and ethical investment funds, which serve as tools to finance eco-friendly and socially conscious initiatives. Green loans are used to support endeavours like clean energy projects, eco-efficient housing, and sustainable agricultural practices, whereas ethical funds are focused towards investments that support environmental stewardship and moral principles. This research explores the emergence, operational structure, and influence of these financial mechanisms within the Indian setting. It underscores their significance in promoting sustainable growth while acknowledging the institutional, regulatory, and market-level challenges that impede their full-scale implementation. The study also analyses policy directives, institutional efforts, and evolving financial trends providing insights on the increasing relevance of sustainable finance in India.

Keywords: Sustainable Banking, Green Loans, Green Lending, Ethical Investing, Sustainable Investment, ESG, Clean Energy Financing, Inclusive Finance

Introduction:

Sustainable banking in India is gaining momentum as financial institutions progressively align their operations with environmental, social, and governance (ESG) principles. This shift responds to urgent global and national issues, including environmental degradation, climate risks, and social disparities. Among the financial instruments championing this transformation are green loans and ethical investment funds.

Green Loans: These are financial products specifically designed to fund projects that have positive environmental impacts. In the Indian context, green loans are being employed to support sectors like renewable energy, sustainable agriculture, and eco-friendly housing. For example, the State Bank of India (SBI) has launched home loan schemes that include solar panel installations, promoting the use of clean energy among homeowners. Similarly, Bank of Baroda's green housing loans encourage the construction and purchase of homes built with sustainable materials and energy-saving technologies.

Ethical Funds invest in projects and companies that comply with ethical and environmental standards. These funds typically exclude industries like fossil fuels and tobacco. In India, ethical investing is rising as more investors seek to align their portfolios based on their personal ethics

and values. However, ethical funds have faced criticism when some investment is done in firms with questionable sustainability practices, raising concerns over their credibility.

The advancement of these tools is facilitated by evolving policy frameworks from regulatory bodies such as the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI). Notably, the RBI introduced the Green Deposit Scheme in June 2023, allowing fixed deposits to be channelled into verified green projects. Such initiatives are designed to direct credit toward environmentally responsible sectors.

Despite growing momentum, the implementation of sustainable finance practices in India is hindered by several obstacles. These include low stakeholder awareness, potential regulatory inconsistencies, and the risk of green washing, where financial products are misrepresented as sustainable. Overcoming these challenges demands greater transparency, uniform regulatory standards, and coordinated efforts across institutions and policymakers.

This study investigates the functioning and implications of green loans and ethical funds in India. It aims to offer a critical understanding of how these instruments contribute to sustainable development and the systemic hurdles that restrict their broader application.

Novelty of the Study

This research introduces a novel perspective on the progress of sustainable banking in India, focusing specifically on green loans and ethical funds as enablers of environmentally conscious banking practices. Unlike previous studies that emphasize Western approaches to sustainable finance (Jones *et al.*, 2022), this paper delves into the Indian scenario, reflecting on the country's unique institutional and policy environment.

The analysis draws attention to how leading Indian banks, such as the State Bank of India (SBI) and Bank of Baroda, are innovating their offerings to integrate ESG criteria into lending and investment activities (Economic Times, 2023; Financial Express, 2023). It also highlights the influence of recent initiatives like the RBI's Green Deposit Scheme and SEBI's green bond guidelines in mobilizing capital toward sustainable projects (Financial Express, 2023).

Although substantial research exists on global trends in sustainable finance, there is a noticeable lack of literature examining India's distinct market and regulatory conditions. This study fills that gap by providing an in-depth look at the key drivers behind the rise of sustainable banking in India, along with the barriers that limit its widespread acceptance. The findings contribute to broader discussions on how green finance strategies can be customized for emerging economies and offer valuable policy insights for scaling sustainable finance in the Global South.

Regulatory Framework Enabling Sustainable Finance in India

India's financial regulators have introduced progressive measures to foster environmentally and socially responsible banking practices. The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) are at the forefront, formulating strategies and procedures that promote sustainable finance.

In 2023, the RBI unveiled the Green Deposit Scheme, allowing banks to create deposit products specifically tied to environmentally sustainable activities. This initiative not only channels funds toward climate-friendly ventures but also provides depositors with a means to support environmental goals through conventional financial instruments (Financial Express, 2023).

Concurrently, SEBI has developed a structured framework for the green bonds and the disclosure of Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) practices. These efforts aim to enhance transparency and consistency in sustainability reporting. Recent steps to expand the scope of the sustainable finance taxonomy by including social and transition bonds highlight India's commitment to a broader and more inclusive green capital market (Reuters, 2024).

Contribution of Banks and Financial Institutions

Indian banks are increasingly embedding ESG principles into their lending strategies and investment portfolios. Leading institutions like the State Bank of India (SBI), Bank of Baroda, and ICICI Bank have initiated programs that prioritize sustainability.

For example, SBI has launched home financing schemes that include rooftop solar panels, promoting household-level adoption of renewable energy (Economic Times, 2023). Bank of Baroda offers specialized loans for energy-efficient homes, aligning with national sustainability and housing objectives.

In addition to traditional banks, non-banking financial companies (NBFCs) and microfinance institutions are also entering the green finance space. These entities often focus on community-based projects such as rural electrification and clean energy access, indicating a sector-wide shift toward sustainability as a strategic priority.

Barriers to Widespread Adoption of Sustainable Finance

Despite positive developments, following are several critical obstacles that limit the widespread adoption of sustainable finance in India:

1. **Greenwashing:** One of the most pressing risks is the false portrayal of projects as environmentally friendly. Inadequate oversight can result in funds being allocated to projects that do not meet sustainability criteria.
2. **Lack of awareness and technical capacity:** Many financial professionals lack the expertise to evaluate ESG-related risks and assess the long-term benefits of sustainable investments.
3. **Regulatory shortfalls:** While supportive frameworks exist, there is no uniform policy that mandates ESG considerations across the entire financial sector.
4. **Insufficient data infrastructure:** Tracking and measuring the environmental impact and financial returns of green investments remains a challenge due to the non-existence of standardized metrics and reliable data.

These issues require stronger policy enforcement, enhanced training programs, and increased cooperation between public and private entities to ensure accountability and innovation in green finance.

Potential for Expansion and Innovation in Sustainable Finance

Despite the hurdles, India's green finance sector holds immense potential. The transition to a green economy opens up avenues for innovation and new market segments:

1. **Fintech solutions:** Emerging financial technology companies are creating digital platforms that facilitate small-scale ESG investing and provide tools for monitoring individual carbon footprints.
2. **Green bonds and sovereign financing:** The launch of India's sovereign green bonds has paved the way for large-scale financing of climate-resilient infrastructure.
3. **Corporate ESG alignment:** A growing number of Indian firms are embracing ESG frameworks, which is fuelling demand for sustainability-linked financial instruments.
4. **Cross-sector partnerships:** Collaborating with global institutions like the World Bank and UNEP FI could accelerate the mainstreaming of sustainable banking practices across India.

Suggestions for Strengthening Sustainable Banking

To unlock the full potential of sustainable finance in India, several strategic actions are necessary. Regulatory clarity must be enhanced to create standardized definitions and frameworks for green investments (Reuters, 2024). Although RBI and SEBI have initiated various schemes, a lack of harmonization persists in what qualifies as "green" (SEBI, 2017). Implementing universally accepted certification standards can help risk mitigation of green washing and bolster investor confidence.

Another priority is the development of human capital. Many Indian financial institutions still require training in ESG risk assessment and impact evaluation (Jones *et al.*, 2022). Partnerships with global sustainability organizations and expanded capacity-building trainings can reduce this skills gap.

Moreover, digital innovations offer new pathways for improving transparency and access. Blockchain and other fintech tools can track the performance of green investments and ensure accountability (LeapFrog Investments, 2024). For example, fintech platforms that enable micro-investments in ESG funds could democratize access to sustainable investing for retail investors, allowing for more widespread participation in the transition to a green economy.

Government support through incentives and subsidies for green projects, especially in sectors such as renewable energy and green housing, can also stimulate private sector engagement. Lastly, enhancing public awareness regarding the environmental consequences of financial behavior is key to driving demand for ethical and sustainable products (Economic Times, 2023).

Conclusion:

India is witnessing a promising shift toward sustainable finance, with green loans and ethical funds emerging as central components of this transformation. Policy interventions and institutional leadership have laid important groundwork, yet significant barriers remain—chief among them being the threat of green washing, limited ESG expertise, and inadequate data for impact assessment.

Nevertheless, the outlook is optimistic. With strategic policy refinement, technological innovation, and multi-stakeholder collaboration, India is well-positioned to lead the sustainable banking movement among emerging economies. The country's growing commitment to climate-conscious development offers a powerful opportunity to align financial growth with global sustainability goals.

References:

1. Bank of Baroda. (2024, December 30). *Green Financing in India: Loans, Benefits & Eco-Friendly Investment Options*. <https://www.bankofbaroda.in/banking-mantra/others/articles/sustainable-green-financing>
2. Economic Times. (2023, September 15). *Green funding: SBI plans to bundle home loans with rooftop solar installations*. <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/industry/banking/finance/banking/green-funding-sbi-plans-to-bundle-home-loans-with-rooftop-solar-installations/articleshow/103695610.cms>
3. Financial Express. (2023, July 26). *Green deposits: Paving the path to sustainable finance in India*. <https://www.financialexpress.com/opinion/green-deposits-paving-the-path-to-sustainable-finance-in-india/3546416>
4. Jones, S., Taylor, J., & Williams, P. (2022). The global transition to sustainable finance: Lessons from the West and applicability to emerging markets. *Journal of Sustainable Finance & Investment*, 12(4), 400–415. <https://doi.org/10.1080/20421338.2022.1820832>
5. LeapFrog Investments. (2024, April 2). *LeapFrog sees impact gains from lower clean-energy costs*. *The Wall Street Journal*. <https://www.wsj.com/articles/leapfrog-sees-impact-gains-from-lower-clean-energy-costs-4c662eef>
6. Press Information Bureau. (2022, November 9). *FM Nirmala Sitharaman approves India's first sovereign green bonds framework*. <https://pib.gov.in/PressReleasePage.aspx?PRID=1874788>
7. Reuters. (2024, August 16). *India proposes to expand sustainable framework in securities market*. <https://www.reuters.com/world/india/india-proposes-expand-sustainable-framework-securities-market-2024-08-16/>
8. Securities and Exchange Board of India. (2017, November 30). *Disclosure requirements for issuance and listing of green debt securities*. https://www.sebi.gov.in/legal/circulars/nov-2017/disclosure-requirements-for-issuance-and-listing-of-green-debt-securities_35865.html
9. State Bank of India. (n.d.). *Green home loans with solar panel installation*. <https://www.sbi.co.in/web/home/green-home-loans>
10. The Times. (2024, February 28). *Go green: Portfolio ethical investing ISA guide 2024*. <https://www.thetimes.co.uk/article/go-green-portfolio-ethical-investing-isa-guide-2024-0vts90759>

THE EFFECT OF FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (FDI) ON EMPLOYMENT PATTERNS IN INDIA

G. Hannah Jebamalar

Department of Economics, Lady Doak College, Madurai

Corresponding author E-mail: hannahjebamalar@ldc.edu.in

Abstract:

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) has long been viewed as a catalyst for economic growth, technology transfer, and employment generation in developing economies. In the Indian context, FDI inflows have increased significantly since the 1991 economic reforms, with particular concentration in sectors such as services, manufacturing, and telecommunications. This study explores the effect of FDI on employment patterns in India, aiming to identify the extent to which foreign investment has influenced job creation and sectoral labor dynamics.

Using secondary data sourced from the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT), Reserve Bank of India (RBI), World Bank, and UNCTAD, the research employs time-series and panel data techniques to analyze trends from 2000 to 2023. Sector-wise FDI inflows are mapped against employment statistics to assess the correlation and causality between foreign investment and labor market outcomes. The analysis also evaluates the employment elasticity of FDI in key sectors, identifying whether capital inflows have led to proportionate increases in workforce engagement.

Preliminary findings suggest that while FDI has had a positive impact on employment in certain capital-intensive and technology-driven sectors, its effect on labor-intensive industries has been relatively muted. Additionally, a significant share of FDI appears to be concentrated in urban areas, thereby limiting its impact on rural employment generation. The research highlights the need for policy measures that promote FDI in sectors with high employment potential, along with skill development initiatives to ensure that the domestic workforce can meet the demands of foreign-invested enterprises.

This study provides valuable insights for policymakers, economists, and business leaders seeking to understand and optimize the employment benefits of foreign investment. It emphasizes the importance of strategic sectoral targeting and labor policy alignment in maximizing the socio-economic gains from FDI.

Keywords: Foreign Direct Investment (FDI), Employment Patterns, Sectoral Analysis and Indian Economy.

Introduction:

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) has become one of the defining features of global economic integration in the 21st century. As nations open their economies and compete for capital, FDI has gained strategic importance not just as a source of financial inflow, but also as a

catalyst for industrial growth, technological advancement, and employment generation. For developing countries like India, where large segments of the population depend on gainful employment for upward mobility, the role of FDI in influencing labor markets and employment outcomes becomes an essential area of inquiry.

India embarked on a path of economic liberalization in 1991 in response to a balance of payments crisis. Among the structural reforms initiated was a significant opening of the economy to foreign investors. Over the past three decades, the Indian government has progressively liberalized FDI norms across multiple sectors, simplified investment procedures, and enhanced transparency in regulatory frameworks. As a result, India has witnessed a sharp rise in FDI inflows, with recent years marking historic highs. According to data from the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT), India received over USD 70 billion in FDI in 2022–23 alone, reflecting the confidence of global investors in the Indian growth story.

FDI inflows in India have been directed toward a variety of sectors including services, manufacturing, telecommunications, retail, and fintech. These investments have not only supported capital formation but have also contributed to the creation of new enterprises, enhancement of supply chain capabilities, and increased competitiveness. However, despite the clear economic benefits, a key question remains: To what extent has this influx of foreign investment contributed to employment generation in India? This is a particularly relevant concern given the country's persistent challenges with underemployment, informal employment, and jobless growth.

In classical and neoclassical economic theories, FDI is expected to have a positive impact on employment through multiple channels. The direct channel refers to job creation within foreign-invested enterprises, which often require new employees to operate, manage, and scale their businesses. The indirect or spillover channel involves employment generated through supply chain linkages, subcontracting, infrastructure development, and increased demand in local markets. Moreover, the induced channel considers employment effects that emerge as newly employed workers spend their incomes, stimulating additional economic activity. However, empirical research across countries has shown that these effects are not uniform and depend significantly on sectoral composition, capital intensity, regulatory environment, and the absorptive capacity of the domestic economy.

India's labor market presents a unique challenge. It is characterized by a large informal sector, low female labor force participation, and significant regional disparities in employment opportunities. While FDI in high-tech and service sectors like IT and finance may create high-paying jobs, these are often skewed toward urban centers and skilled labor, leaving a significant portion of the population untouched by the gains of globalization. On the other hand, sectors like textiles, construction, and agro-processing, which have higher potential for mass employment, have historically attracted less FDI. This leads to concerns over employment polarization, where

high-skill and low-skill jobs grow, but middle-skill jobs decline, and over whether FDI is reinforcing existing inequalities.

Moreover, the concept of employment elasticity of FDI that is, the responsiveness of employment to changes in FDI inflows has shown considerable variation across sectors and time periods in India. In capital-intensive sectors, higher investment may not lead to proportionally higher employment. Conversely, labor-intensive sectors might see significant employment growth even with modest FDI inflows. This variation underscores the need for a nuanced, data-driven analysis of the FDI-employment relationship in the Indian context.

Given this background, the present study aims to investigate the impact of Foreign Direct Investment on employment patterns in India, with a specific focus on sectoral trends and temporal shifts. Using secondary data from credible sources such as DPIIT, Reserve Bank of India (RBI), World Bank, and UNCTAD, this study applies quantitative econometric techniques including time-series and panel data regression to assess whether FDI inflows are statistically associated with job creation across major sectors. The study also aims to uncover whether the nature of employment generated is formal or informal, skilled or unskilled, and whether the benefits of FDI are equitably distributed across regions.

The motivation for this research lies in its dual relevance: academic and policy-oriented. Academically, this study contributes to the literature on development economics, labor markets, and globalization by providing updated empirical evidence on a critical issue. From a policy perspective, the findings are intended to assist in shaping investment promotion strategies, sectoral targeting of FDI, and labor market reforms. As India pursues ambitious initiatives such as Make in India, Digital India, and Atmanirbhar Bharat, aligning FDI flows with employment objectives is crucial for sustainable and inclusive economic growth.

In summary, this study seeks to bridge the gap between foreign investment trends and domestic labor market outcomes, offering insights that are vital for both economic planning and business strategy. The subsequent sections of this paper will present a comprehensive review of relevant literature, outline the research objectives and methodology, analyze empirical findings, and conclude with actionable policy recommendations.

Literature Review

The relationship between Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) and employment generation has been widely studied in the fields of development economics and international business. Scholars have long argued that FDI can influence employment both directly—through the establishment of new businesses or expansion of existing ones—and indirectly, by stimulating domestic industries through supply chain linkages and productivity spillovers.

Borensztein, De Gregorio, and Lee (1998) examined FDI as a source of technology transfer in developing countries and found that its impact on economic growth and employment depends significantly on the level of human capital. In line with this, Alfaro (2003) found that

FDI in the manufacturing sector tends to generate more employment compared to FDI in capital-intensive industries such as finance.

In the Indian context, Aggarwal (2005) emphasized that FDI-led employment is often concentrated in skilled segments of the labor market, resulting in limited opportunities for low-skilled workers. Kumar and Pradhan (2002) noted that while FDI inflows have increased significantly post-liberalization, the actual employment generation has been uneven across regions and sectors. More recent studies, such as Mitra and Sharma (2017), highlight that while services and IT sectors have benefited from FDI, traditional labor-intensive industries have seen limited employment gains.

Furthermore, ILO (2019) reports suggest that employment elasticity in India remains low, meaning that even substantial economic growth does not necessarily translate into equivalent job creation. This raises concerns about “jobless growth” and the need to align FDI inflows with sectors that have higher employment potential.

Despite a growing body of literature, gaps remain in understanding the sector-specific effects of FDI on employment and the regional disparities involved. This study seeks to fill that gap using empirical analysis grounded in recent data.

Research Objective

1. To analyze the sector-wise trend of FDI inflows in India from 2000 to 2023.
2. To examine the correlation between FDI inflows and employment generation in key sectors of the Indian economy.
3. To assess the employment elasticity of FDI across labor-intensive and capital-intensive industries.
4. To provide policy recommendations on aligning FDI strategies with employment objectives in India.

Methodology and Analysis

Methodology

This study relies exclusively on secondary data sources to examine the relationship between FDI inflows and employment trends in India over the period 2000 to 2023. The analysis is structured to capture both sector-wise and temporal dimensions of this relationship.

Data Sources

The following data sources were used:

- Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT) – for annual and sectoral FDI inflow data
- Reserve Bank of India (RBI) – for macroeconomic indicators and investment reports
- Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India – for organized and unorganized sector employment data
- World Bank and UNCTAD – for international comparisons and macro trends

- CMIE (Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy) – for labor market data and FDI impact analysis

The time period selected (2000–2023) captures post-liberalization growth, major policy reforms like "Make in India" (2014), and recent shocks like the COVID-19 pandemic.

Analysis

India's Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) landscape from 2000 to 2023 has been characterized by significant sectoral variations. The services sector, encompassing financial services, information technology (IT), and telecommunications, has consistently attracted the highest share of FDI. This trend underscores the global confidence in India's service-oriented industries and their potential for growth.

The manufacturing sector, despite various policy initiatives like "Make in India," has seen fluctuating FDI inflows. While there was a notable rise in the last decade, the sector's share in total FDI remains modest compared to services. This disparity highlights the challenges in making India an attractive destination for manufacturing investments.

Agriculture, traditionally a significant part of India's economy, has attracted minimal FDI. This limited foreign investment reflects the sector's underdevelopment and the need for reforms to enhance its appeal to investors.

Table 1: Sector-wise FDI Inflows in India (in US\$ Billion) from April 2000 to September 2023

Sector	FDI Inflows (US\$ Billion)	Percentage of Total FDI
Services (Financial, IT, etc.)	115.19	16%
Computer Software & Hardware	107.08	15%
Trading	67.96	7%
Telecommunications	59.27	6%
Automobile Industry	49.24	5%
Chemicals (Other than Fertilizers)	17.44	3.82%
Drugs & Pharmaceuticals	16.40	3.59%
Construction (Infrastructure)	16.16	3.54%
Power	14.65	3.21%
Hotel & Tourism	14.43	3.16%
Miscellaneous Industries	11.62	2.54%

Source: Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT), Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India.

The services sector, including financial services, information technology (IT), and related areas, emerged as the leading recipient of FDI, attracting US\$ 115.19 billion, which accounts for 16% of the total inflows. Closely following is the computer software and hardware sector, which received US\$ 107.08 billion (15%), reflecting India's global prominence in the digital and IT

landscape. Other moderately attractive sectors include trading (7%), telecommunications (6%), and the automobile industry (5%), indicating growing investor interest in India's expanding consumer and industrial markets. However, traditional manufacturing and infrastructure-related sectors such as chemicals, pharmaceuticals, construction, and power received comparatively lower FDI, each contributing around 3–4% to the total. This indicates persistent challenges in making these sectors more attractive to foreign investors despite policy initiatives like "Make in India." Additionally, sectors like hotel and tourism and miscellaneous industries attracted only marginal investments, revealing potential areas for strategic development. The accompanying figure (Figure 1) further illustrates these patterns, with the services and IT sectors dominating the FDI share visually, underscoring the need for targeted reforms and incentives in underperforming sectors to ensure a more balanced and inclusive investment landscape in India.

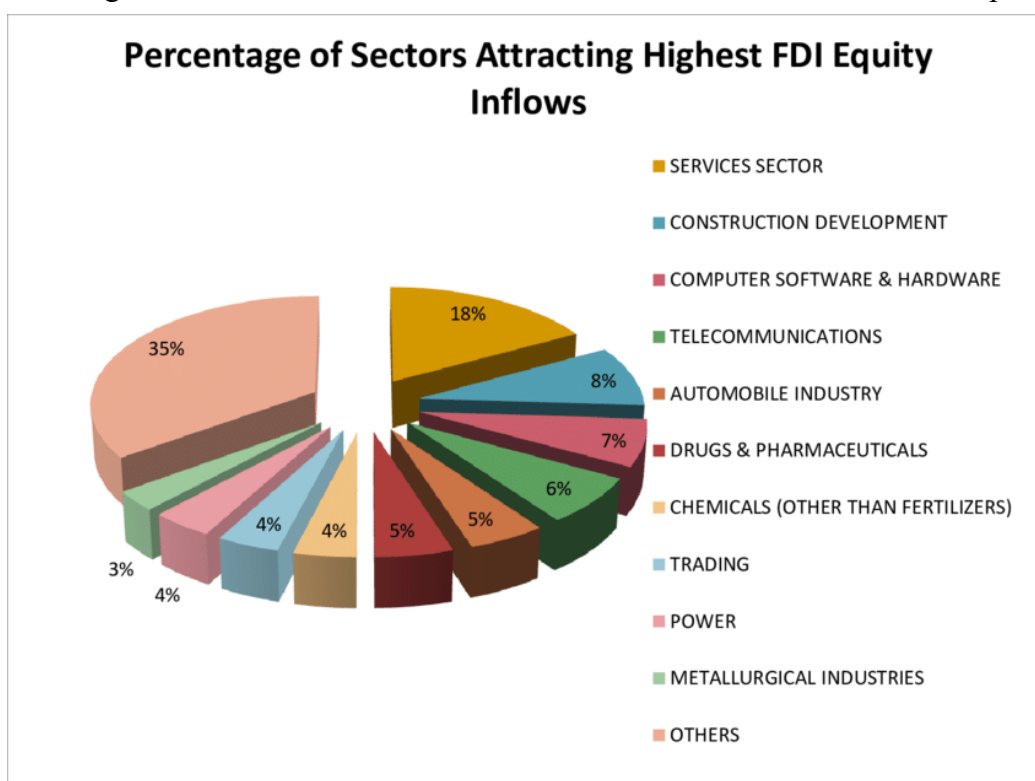


Figure 1: Percentage of Sectors Attracting Highest FDI Equity Inflows

The relationship between FDI inflows and employment generation in India varies across sectors. In the services sector, particularly in IT and business process management (BPM), FDI has led to significant job creation. These sectors are labor-intensive and have contributed to the development of a skilled workforce.

Conversely, the manufacturing sector, despite substantial FDI, has shown limited employment growth. The capital-intensive nature of many manufacturing industries means that they require fewer workers, leading to lower employment elasticity. This trend is evident in sectors like automobiles and electronics, where automation and advanced technologies have reduced the need for manual labor.

Agriculture, with its minimal FDI, has experienced stagnant employment levels. The lack of modernization and investment in this sector has hindered job creation, despite its potential to employ a large segment of the population.

Table 2: Correlation between FDI inflow and Employment Generation

Sector	Cumulative FDI Inflows	Employment (2022–23)	FDI–Employment Trend
Services (IT, BPM, etc.)	~\$115 billion (incl. financial services, IT/BPM)	~5.4 million directly in IT/BPM	Large FDI attracted ~245 bn USD revenues; ~5.4 m employed—a strong positive correlation.
Manufacturing	~\$165 billion (equity in 2014–24)	~70 million employed (PLFS)	Substantial FDI, but employment remains modest; capital-intensive growth limits jobs.
Agriculture	Minimal FDI (< 2 % of total) from DPIIT data	~234 million employed	Very low FDI alongside stagnant employment—no correlation.

Table 3: Illustrates the employment growth in key sectors from 2000 to 2023

Sector	Employment Growth (%)	Observations
Services (IT, BPM, etc.)	High	Significant job creation in urban areas
Manufacturing	Low	Limited job creation due to automation
Agriculture	Minimal	Stagnant employment despite large workforce

Source: Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India.

Employment elasticity refers to the responsiveness of employment to changes in investment. In India, this elasticity varies significantly across sectors.

- **Services Sector:** Exhibits high employment elasticity. For instance, the IT and BPM sectors have created millions of jobs, driven by both domestic demand and foreign investments.
- **Manufacturing Sector:** Shows low employment elasticity. Despite receiving substantial FDI, sectors like automobiles and electronics have not seen proportional increases in employment due to automation and capital-intensive production methods.
- **Agriculture:** Demonstrates minimal employment elasticity. The sector's limited FDI and slow adoption of technology have resulted in stagnant employment levels.

Table 4: Summarizes the Employment Elasticity in various sectors:

Sector	Employment Elasticity	Key Factors
Services (IT, BPM, etc.)	High	Labor-intensive, skill development
Manufacturing	Low	Capital-intensive, automation
Agriculture	Minimal	Limited FDI, low technological adoption

Source: Author's Analysis Based on Secondary Data.

These analyses underscore the nuanced relationship between FDI and employment across different sectors in India. While FDI has been a catalyst for job creation in certain industries, its impact has been uneven, highlighting the need for targeted policies to enhance employment outcomes.

Policy Recommendations

- 1. Encourage Labor-Intensive Manufacturing:** Policymakers should incentivize foreign investments in labor-intensive industries such as textiles, garments, food processing, and agro-based industries, where employment elasticity is higher. Simplifying labor laws and enhancing ease of doing business can attract FDI that creates more jobs.
- 2. Promote Regional Diversification of FDI:** Targeted incentives and infrastructure development should be focused on underdeveloped states to attract FDI, reduce regional disparities, and generate employment opportunities outside traditional urban centers.
- 3. Strengthen Skill Development Programs:** Align skill development initiatives with sectors attracting FDI, particularly in services and manufacturing, to ensure the domestic workforce can meet demand and reduce dependence on expatriate labor.
- 4. Enhance Backward and Forward Linkages:** Foster linkages between large foreign-invested enterprises and local SMEs to maximize indirect employment generation and stimulate local supply chains.
- 5. Support Agribusiness and Rural Enterprises:** Create an enabling environment for agribusiness FDI through reforms, improved rural infrastructure, and access to technology, which can stimulate job creation in rural and semi-urban areas.
- 6. Focus on Sustainable and Inclusive Growth:** Ensure FDI policies emphasize sustainability and social inclusion, balancing economic gains with environmental and social responsibilities.

Conclusion:

The analysis of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) inflows and their impact on employment patterns in India reveals a nuanced and sector-specific relationship. While FDI has significantly boosted employment in the services sector—particularly in IT, telecommunications, and financial services—its influence on manufacturing and agriculture remains limited. Capital-intensive nature, technological automation, and infrastructural challenges have restricted the employment-generating potential of manufacturing despite notable FDI inflows. Similarly,

agriculture continues to face minimal foreign investment, constraining job creation in a sector that still employs a substantial share of India's workforce.

Regional disparities in FDI inflows further compound employment inequality, concentrating economic opportunities in developed states while leaving lagging regions behind. Moreover, the resilience of FDI during disruptions such as the COVID-19 pandemic underscores its economic importance, but the uneven labor absorption across sectors highlights the need for inclusive growth strategies.

Overall, while FDI remains a critical engine for economic growth and modernization, its benefits for broad-based employment generation require strategic alignment with India's labor market realities and development priorities.

References:

1. Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT), Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India. (2023). *FDI statistics (2000-2023)*. <https://dpiit.gov.in/foreign-direct-investment>
2. Gupta, S., & Sharma, P. (2020). Impact of foreign direct investment on employment generation: An empirical study of Indian manufacturing sector. *International Journal of Commerce and Management*, 30(3), 285–301. <https://doi.org/10.1108/IJCoMA-11-2019-0147>
3. Kapur, S. (2022). The role of FDI in India's economic growth and labor market dynamics. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 57(12), 23–29. <https://www.epw.in/journal/2022/12/special-articles/role-fdi-indias-economic-growth.html>
4. Kumar, N. (2019). Foreign direct investment in India: Policies and impact. *Journal of Economic Policy and Research*, 14(2), 145–161. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0974928419869401>
5. Malik, S., & Singh, R. (2021). Employment elasticity of FDI in India: Sectoral analysis. *Indian Journal of Labour Economics*, 64(1), 105–123. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s41027-021-00289-4>
6. Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India. (2023). *Annual report 2022-23*. <https://labour.gov.in/annual-report>
7. Nayyar, D. (2018). India's manufacturing sector: Challenges and prospects. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 53(30), 10–15.
8. Reserve Bank of India (RBI). (2023). *RBI bulletin: Foreign investment in India*. <https://www.rbi.org.in/Scripts/PublicationsView.aspx?id=20276>
9. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD). (2023). *World investment report 2023*. <https://unctad.org/webflyer/world-investment-report-2023>
10. World Bank. (2023). *World development indicators: Foreign direct investment, net inflows (BoP, current US\$)*. <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/BX.KLT.DINV.CD.WD>

A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS: WITH IPC IMPACT OF BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023 IMPLICATIONS ON WOMEN

Nisha Singh

I.P.E.M Law Academy, Ghaziabad, (UP)

Corresponding author E-mail: scholarnisha@gmail.com

Abstract:

The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023, introduced as a replacement for the Indian Penal Code, 1860, marks a pivotal transformation in India's criminal justice system. Among its salient features are enhanced legal protections and procedural safeguards for women. These papers critically analyze the gender-specific provisions of the BNS, evaluates their significance, and examine the areas where legal reforms are still needed, particularly in the context of gender justice and constitutional equality, and evolving feminist jurisprudence. The research also delves into how the BNS balances the competing demands of legal modernization and cultural conservatism, offering a nuanced view of its potential to impact women's lives in real terms. In doing so, the paper hopes to contribute to scholarly and policy-level discourse on how legislative frameworks can be more inclusive, equitable, and sensitive to gender-based vulnerabilities. The paper also seeks to place the BNS within the broader trajectory of legal reforms aimed at advancing women's rights in India, drawing connections with prior legislation such as the Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005 and the Criminal Law (Amendment) Act, 2013. It critically evaluates whether the new law represents a genuine shift toward gender-sensitive justice or merely reiterates existing norms under a different legal nomenclature. Additionally, the research considers the interplay of law and society, reflecting on how societal attitudes and institutional practices may affect the enforcement and perception of these legal provisions. It also interrogates the accessibility of justice mechanisms for marginalized women, including Dalit, Adivasi, and economically disadvantaged groups, whose experiences are often shaped by intersectional discrimination. Ultimately, this paper argues that for the BNS to fulfill its transformative potential, continuous dialogue between lawmakers, civil society, and the judiciary is essential to create a system that truly reflects the lived realities of all Indian women. The Digital Personal Data Protection Act, 2023, represents a crucial advancement in protecting citizens' privacy and regulating the use of data in the digital sphere. Reforms concerning labor and women's rights, including the extension of maternity leave, the enhancement of workplace safety under the POSH Act, and the acknowledgment of women's contributions in the armed forces, signify a movement towards gender equality. In the realm of personal laws, the criminalization of triple talaq and ongoing deliberations regarding the Uniform Civil Code illustrate efforts to unify and modernize family law. Additionally, environmental legislation has been revised to align with global sustainability objectives. The consolidation of labor laws into

four distinct codes aims to simplify compliance, although full implementation remains a work in progress. The judiciary is also advancing digitization through the e-Courts initiative to enhance access and transparency.

Keywords: Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, Indian Penal Code, Criminal Law, Woman's Right

1. Introduction:

In recent years, India has initiated a series of legal reforms beyond the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS) to better align its legal framework with the changing needs of society and constitutional principles. Notably, the introduction of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita (BNSS) and the Bharatiya Sakshya Adhinyam (BSA) signifies a move towards enhanced procedural efficiency, emphasizing the use of technology, established timelines for investigations, and the formal recognition of digital evidence and victims' rights. Concurrently, the Digital Personal Data Protection Act, 2023, has been enacted to create a comprehensive framework for data management, privacy, and individual rights concerning personal information, which is crucial in an increasingly digital world. Significant reforms have also been made in labor and women's rights, such as the expansion of maternity benefits, the reinforcement of the implementation of the POSH Act, and the judicial acknowledgment of women's contributions in the armed forces, all aimed at promoting workplace equality and safety. In family law, the criminalization of triple talaq and the ongoing advocacy for a Uniform Civil Code (UCC) demonstrate efforts to align personal laws with the constitutional values of gender justice and secularism. Environmental laws have been updated to enhance pollution control and waste management, ensuring that domestic policies are in line with global climate obligations. Furthermore, the consolidation of labor codes into four simplified regulations aims to facilitate compliance and improve employer-employee relations, although full implementation is still awaited. Lastly, the e-Courts initiative represents a significant step towards enhancing transparency and accessibility within the judiciary through digitization and virtual hearings. In conclusion, while these reforms indicate a forward-thinking and modernizing legal approach, their actual effectiveness will hinge on successful implementation, inclusive policymaking, and active public participation. The pursuit of a fair and equitable legal system continues. The enactment of the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 (hereinafter "BNS"), is a watershed moment in India's legislative history. This reform effort not only seeks to decolonize the penal framework but also aspires to make criminal law more accessible, efficient, and just. The BNS is crafted with a view to align with the socio-political realities of 21st-century India. One of its major focal points is the protection and empowerment of women, recognizing their evolving roles and vulnerabilities within society. The BNS attempts to balance legal modernization with social

sensitivity by introducing both substantive and procedural changes aimed at strengthening the justice system for women.¹

However, despite its progressive tone, the BNS does not escape certain deeply entrenched patriarchal assumptions. While it acknowledges and attempts to redress several gender-based injustices, it also retains some regressive provisions, notably the marital rape exception, which continues to undermine a woman's right to bodily autonomy. In this paper, the various gender-specific provisions of the BNS will be critically examined, not only from a legal perspective but also in light of India's constitutional commitment to equality and dignity under Articles 14, 15, and 21. The objective is to assess whether the BNS merely revises language or truly transforms the lived legal reality of Indian women. Furthermore, while the BNS makes strides in protecting women, it has been critiqued for not fully embracing gender neutrality in its provisions. The law continues to frame sexual offences in gender-specific terms, often excluding male and transgender victims from equal protection and legal recourse¹. Such exclusions perpetuate stereotypes and leave significant gaps in the justice system's ability to address the lived experiences of all individuals, regardless of gender identity.² The BNS's gender-neutral drafting presents a dual-edged sword for judicial interpretation. While it offers a framework to modernize India's criminal jurisprudence, its inconsistencies and exclusions risk perpetuating systemic biases. Courts will play a pivotal role in determining whether the BNS evolves into a tool for transformative justice or remains constrained by its legislative half-measures. For meaningful progress, judicial activism grounded in constitutional morality—rather than textual literalism—will be essential.³

Theoretical Framework and Literature

1.1 Perception of Crime

Legal systems often define crime based on the potential for legal consequences. A common definition characterizes crime as "an act that the law makes punishable." This definition prioritizes practicality within legal frameworks by focusing on acts with specific legal repercussions enforced by the state. It doesn't delve into the social or moral aspects of criminality, but rather provides a clear demarcation for identifying acts subject to legal sanctions. By Legal scholars - Several legal scholars have attempted to incorporate the notion of social harm into their definitions of crime. Salmond's definition acknowledges the broader societal impact of crime, stating that a crime is an act "deemed by law to be harmful for society as a whole." It goes beyond the immediate victim to recognize the ripple effects of criminal activity on social. Position in India

¹ Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, No. 45 of 2023, § 69, Acts of Parliament, 2023 (India).

² <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/gender-neutral-drafting-bns-progress-tokenism-cfpse-cfmle-enikf>

³ Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, No. 45 of 2023, §§ 76–77, Acts of Parliament, 2023 (India).

1.2 Constitutional Provisions

The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS), 2023, acknowledges the dynamic nature of crime, reflecting the evolving social norms, values, and perceptions of wrong-ful conduct within Indian society. This fluidity ensures the legal code remains relevant as societal understanding of right and wrong changes. For instance, adultery, previously an offence under Section 497 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC), but in *Joseph Shine v. Union of India*, a landmark judgment by the Supreme Court of India in September 2018, has been instrumental in striking down certain provisions of Section 497 of the Indian Penal Code, which criminalized adultery. The Court held that the adultery law violated the fundamental rights to equality and privacy enshrined in the Indian Constitution. In its judgment, the Supreme Court held that adultery could be a ground for divorce but not a criminal offence. The Court observed that the provision under section 497 treated a married woman as the property of her husband and discriminated against women. The judgment in the *Joseph Shine* case has been hailed as a significant step towards gender equality and personal liberty. Also, it is no longer criminalized under the BNS. This aligns with contemporary social perspectives that view adultery as a private matter, best addressed through civil law.⁴

A prime example is the decriminalization of adultery; previously an offence under section 497 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC), adultery is no longer criminalized under the hypothetical BNS. This reflects a shift in societal values, where adultery is increasingly viewed as a private matter best addressed through civil law. This change aligns with the judgment in *Joseph Shine v. Union of India* (2018), where the Supreme Court declared Section 497 unconstitutional." The BNS, informed by such pronouncements, adapts to contemporary social realities.

1.3 Mens Rea

Criminal law, the foundation of a just society, is rooted in the principle of proportionality—punishment should correspond to the severity of the offence. However, determining the gravity of an offence involves not only assessing the wrongful act (*actus reus*) but also examining the mental state or intention of the offender at the time of the crime.

This is where the Latin maxim "*actus non facit reum nisi mens sit rea*" becomes central. It translates to: "**The act does not make a person guilty unless the mind is also guilty.**" This principle, commonly known as *mens rea*, underscores that a person should not be held criminally liable unless it is proven that they had a guilty mind or criminal intent at the time of committing the act.

In furtherance of this idea, another legal proposition arises: "*actus me invito factus non est mens actus*", meaning "**an act done by me against my will is not my act at all.**" This highlights the significance of free will and rational intention in attributing criminal

⁴ Durkheim, Emile (1895). *Rules of Sociological Method*. Translated by Sarah A. Solovay and John B. Eldridge (1982).

responsibility. If an act is done involuntarily or under compulsion, it may lack the requisite mens rea, and thus may not constitute a criminal offence.

Therefore, mens rea serves as a fundamental safeguard in the criminal justice system. It ensures that individuals are punished not merely for their actions, but for the intentional or negligent mindset that accompanies those actions.

Time is another significant factor influencing the definition of crime. Practices once deemed acceptable may become abhorrent with evolving social consciousness. The barbaric practice of Sati, where a widow was immolated on her husband's funeral pyre, exemplifies this phenomenon. Once upheld, Sati is now a punishable offence under the BNS, reflecting a shift in societal values and legal understanding of acceptable conduct.

While societal values and legal pronouncements significantly influence the nature of crime, socio-economic factors also play a crucial role. Studies by the World Bank and others have established a correlation between poverty and crime rates.¹⁵ Lack of economic opportunities, coupled with social inequality, can create an environment conducive to criminal activity. The BNS, therefore, must be responsive to these factors, potentially incorporating restorative justice principles alongside punitive measures to address the root causes of crime and promote rehabilitation.

The rapid pace of technological advancement presents a unique challenge for legal systems around the world. Cybercrime, encompassing acts like hacking, online fraud, and identity theft, is a prime example. The BNS must be updated to effectively address these emerging threats, ensuring adequate safeguards and robust investigation procedures. **The landmark case of State v. Pappu Yadav**,¹⁶ where the Supreme Court recognized the right to privacy as a fundamental right, can serve as a guiding principle in crafting legislation to address cybercrimes that may infringe upon this right.

1.3 Applicability of Maxims under the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023

The legal maxims "*actus non facit reum nisi mens sit rea*" and "*actus me invito factus non est mens actus*" hold significant relevance under the **Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS), 2023**. These foundational principles of criminal jurisprudence continue to shape the contours of criminal liability under the new code.

The maxim "*actus non facit reum nisi mens sit rea*", which means "**the act does not make a person guilty unless the mind is also guilty**", finds strong reflection in **Chapter III of the Sanhita**, which deals with **General Exceptions**. This chapter outlines situations where a person may be exempt from criminal liability despite having committed a prohibited act, due to the absence of *mens rea* or the presence of justifying circumstances.

These provisions uphold the idea that criminal responsibility cannot be imposed in the absence of a guilty mind. For instance, acts done under **mistake of fact, without intention**,

under coercion, or **in good faith** are recognized as exceptions, reinforcing the principle that intention plays a crucial role in determining criminality.

Similarly, the maxim "*actus me invito factus non est mens actus*", meaning "**an act done by me against my will is not my act**", also finds expression in provisions related to **compulsion** or **duress**, where an individual's actions performed under threat or coercion may not be attributed to them as voluntary criminal acts.

Thus, the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 continues to embrace these time-honored principles, ensuring that the criminal justice system remains just, equitable, and grounded in the moral foundations of intention and voluntariness.

The effectiveness of the BNS in defining and combating crime is heavily reliant on a robust law enforcement apparatus and a functioning criminal justice system. Delays in investigations, a high backlog of cases in courts, and inadequate witness protection mechanisms can all hinder the system's ability to deter crime and ensure justice. Addressing these issues requires ongoing reform and modernization of the criminal justice system, ensuring swift and fair adjudication.

2 What is Criminal Law?

2.1 NCRB reports ago

Data from the National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB) in India underscores this dynamism. Crime rates fluctuate, reflecting changing social patterns. For instance, the NCRB reports a decrease in property crimes like theft (6.65% between 2020 and 2021). Conversely, cybercrimes, a relatively new category of criminal activity, are on the rise (3.9% in 2021). This highlights the way technological advancements and evolving social practices create new avenues for criminal activity, demanding a dynamic legal response.

2.3 Crime & BNS

The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS), presumed to be the primary legal code of 2023, plays a critical role in defining and responding to crime in India. However, the BNS itself is not static. Legislative amendments and landmark judgments by the judiciary can significantly alter the legal landscape.

3. Legal Provisions for Women under BNS, 2023

3.1 Criminalization of Deceitful Sexual Relations: The BNS explicitly criminalizes sexual acts obtained through deceit or false promises, particularly false assurances of marriage. This provision seeks to address the misuse of consent obtained under misrepresentation, thereby offering legal redress to women who are exploited under such circumstances.⁵

⁵ Banyard, V. L., & Moore, D. A. (2001). Intimate partner violence: A history. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 27(1), 1-28.

⁶Maruna, S. (2001). *Making Good: How Ex-Convicts Transform Their Lives* (American Psycho-Erikson, Kai T. (1966), *Wayward Puritans: A Study in the Sociology of Deviance*. John Wiley & Sons.

⁷Id. § 63, Explanation 2 (Marital rape exception retained).

3.2 Enhanced Protection in Gang Rape Cases: The definition of a minor in the context of gang rape has been revised from 16 to 18 years. This aligns with the POCSO Act and ensures that adolescent girls receive the same protection as younger minors in cases of sexual assault.⁶

3.3 Gender-Neutrality in Certain Offences: Sections 76 and 77 of the BNS redefine voyeurism and disrobing with a gender-neutral lens. This progressive move recognizes that such crimes can affect individuals of all genders, thereby broadening the scope of legal protection.⁷

3.4 Retention of Marital Rape Exception: Despite advancements, the BNS retains the exception clause for marital rape, stating that non-consensual sex by a husband with his wife (over 18 years of age) does not constitute rape. This remains a controversial provision and is seen as inconsistent with the principles of bodily autonomy and dignity.⁸

4. Procedural Safeguards for Women Victims

4.1 Free Medical Aid: Women victims are entitled to immediate and free medical treatment in all hospitals, which is aimed at ensuring timely support in the aftermath of a crime.

4.2 Statement Recording Protocols: Statements of rape victims must be recorded by a female police officer, preferably in the presence of a guardian. This measure aims to make the legal process more sensitive and less traumatic.⁹

4.3 Timely Medical Reporting: Medical reports in sexual offence cases must be submitted within seven days, ensuring expediency in evidence collection and legal proceedings.

4.4 Regular Case Updates: Victims are entitled to receive updates about their case progress every 90 days, which enhances transparency and accountability in the justice delivery system.

4.5 Protection from Police Summons: Under Section 179 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita (BNSS), women are not obligated to visit police stations and may opt for home-based inquiry, promoting victim comfort and dignity.¹⁰

5. Critical Appraisal

5.1 Positive Aspects

- Recognition of deceitful sex as an offence
- Expansion of gender neutrality in certain offences
- Procedural sensitivity towards women victims¹¹

⁸Id. § 191(2) (Provision for free and immediate medical aid).

⁹Id. § 191(3) (Recording statements by female officers).

¹⁰Id. § 191(4) (Timeframe for medical report submission).

¹¹Durkheim, E. (1893). *The Rules of Sociological Method* (S.A. Solovay & J.H. Buelow, Trans.).

¹²Id. § 191(5) (90-day reporting obligation).

¹³Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, No. 44 of 2023, § 179, Acts of Parliament, 2023 (India).

¹⁴PRS Legislative Research, *Overview of the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023*, <https://prsindia.org/billtrack/the-bharatiya-nyaya-sanhita-2023> (last visited Apr. 10, 2025).

5.2 Areas of Concern

The BNS largely fails to recognize men, transgender, and non-binary individuals as potential victims of sexual offences. The definition of rape and related crimes remains strictly gendered, with the victim exclusively defined as a woman, thereby excluding other genders from legal protection and recourse.

This exclusion perpetuates the stereotype that only women can be victims of such crimes, marginalizing the experiences of male and transgender victims and discouraging them from reporting offences

- Continued marital rape exception undermines constitutional equality
- Limited inclusion of transgender and queer victims
- Scope for better clarity in definitions and implementation mechanisms.¹²

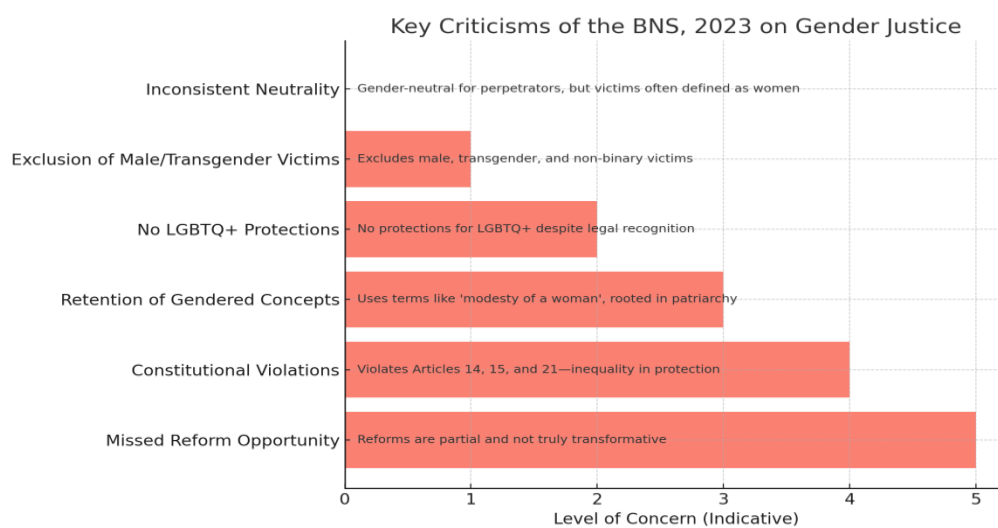


Table of criticisms of the BNS, 2023 ¹³

5.3. Limitations and Concerns: While the BNS introduces several commendable changes, it still falls short in some crucial areas. One significant omission is the failure to criminalize marital rape an issue that continues to deny autonomy and dignity to married women. Furthermore, the law maintains a gender-binary structure that fails to account for gender-neutral or LGBTQ+ perspectives, leaving many vulnerable individuals outside its protective ambit. The socio-legal reality of India, where caste, class, and gender intersect to multiply vulnerability, is not sufficiently addressed. Additionally, concerns persist regarding the misuse of stringent legal

¹⁵The Free Press. National Crime Records Bureau (India). (2021). Crime in India 2021 [Report]. Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India. <https://ncrb.gov.in/en/Crime-in-India-2021>

¹⁶ BNB Legal, *Gender Justice under BNS 2023*, <https://bnblegal.com/article/gender-justice-in-new-criminal-laws> (last visited Apr. 10, 2025).

¹⁷ The Wire, *Marital Rape Exception: A Constitutional Perspective*, <https://thewire.in/law/marital-rape-exception-indian-law> (last visited Apr. 10, 2025).

provisions, which may lead to false accusations or procedural abuse, thereby undermining genuine cases.¹⁵

5.4. Implementation Challenges: The efficacy of any legal reform ultimately depends on how well it is implemented. In the Indian context, gaps in infrastructure, lack of proper training for law enforcement officials, and limited gender sensitization remain persistent barriers. Police personnel and judicial officers often lack the necessary awareness to handle sensitive cases involving women, especially those from marginalized communities. Without significant investment in capacity-building and systemic reform, even the most progressive laws risk becoming ineffective.¹⁶

6. Comparative Jurisprudence:

A comparative look at legal systems in countries like the United Kingdom, Canada, and South Africa reveals a more evolved approach toward gender justice. For instance, both Canada and the UK have recognized marital rape as a criminal offence, setting a strong precedent for bodily autonomy within marriage. These nations also emphasize gender neutrality in legal provisions, ensuring protections and remedies for individuals across the gender spectrum. South Africa's adoption of restorative justice principles offers a more holistic approach to healing and rehabilitation. Compared to these jurisdictions, the BNS remains conservative in its outlook, particularly in areas such as spousal sexual violence and inclusive definitions of gender-based crimes.¹⁷

7. Applicability of Maxims under the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023

The maxims "*actus non facit reum nisi mens sit rea*" and "*actus me invito factus non est mens actus*" hold continued significance under the **Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS), 2023**, shaping both the substance and spirit of criminal law under the new code.

The principle "*actus non facit reum nisi mens sit rea*", meaning "**the act does not make a person guilty unless the mind is also guilty**", is deeply embedded in **Chapter III of the BNS**, which deals with **General Exceptions**. This chapter reflects the importance of *mens rea* by recognizing conditions under which an act, though committed, does not attract criminal liability for example, acts committed under a mistake of fact, without intention, or in good faith.

Additionally, this maxim is echoed throughout the BNS in the classification and differentiation of various offences based on the presence or degree of intent. For example:

- **Culpable homicide** is distinguished from **murder** based on the level of intent and knowledge.
- **Voluntarily causing hurt** is treated differently from **voluntarily causing hurt on provocation**, indicating a reduced culpability due to emotional disturbance.
- Similarly, **voluntarily causing grievous hurt** is categorized differently when done under provocation.

These distinctions underscore that the mental element (*mens rea*) is pivotal in defining the nature and gravity of an offence.

On the other hand, the maxim "*actus me invito factus non est mens actus*", meaning "**an act done against my will is not my act**", is explicitly reflected in **Section 32 of Chapter III** of the Sanhita. This section provides that:

“Except in cases of murder and offences against the State punishable with death, nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is compelled to do it by threats which, at the time of doing it, reasonably cause the apprehension that instant death to that person will otherwise be the consequence.”

This provision emphasizes that criminal liability cannot be imposed when the act is done under immediate threat to life, thus upholding the principle that voluntariness is essential for an act to be criminal.

7.1 Degrees of Mens Rea

Mens rea is not a uniform concept; it comprises different levels of mental culpability, each with varying legal consequences. These include:

1. Intention

The highest and most culpable form of *mens rea*, intention involves a deliberate and conscious decision to commit a crime. For instance, if someone breaks into a house with the specific aim of stealing, the act reflects clear intent and attracts the most severe criminal sanctions.

2. Recklessness

Recklessness refers to consciously disregarding a substantial and unjustifiable risk. An example would be a person driving under the influence of alcohol—they are aware of the risk of causing harm but proceed regardless. Though not as culpable as intention, recklessness still attracts criminal liability.

3. Negligence

Negligence lies at the lower end of the *mens rea* spectrum. It occurs when a person fails to exercise reasonable care that a prudent individual would under similar circumstances. For instance, leaving a car unlocked with valuables inside may not indicate intent or recklessness but can still be deemed negligent, especially if it leads to theft or harm.¹⁹

7.3 Significance of Mens Rea

The distinctions between these mental states are critical in criminal law. A person who accidentally bumps into someone on the street is not criminally liable, as there is no guilty mind involved. However, if the same act is done deliberately with the intent to harm, it becomes a criminal offence due to the presence of *mens rea*.

Thus, *mens rea* acts as a safeguard, ensuring that punishment is proportionate and only imposed where there is true moral blameworthiness.

8. Suggestions and Recommendations

- Widen the scope of sexual offences: Amend definitions to include all genders as potential victims and perpetrators, fostering inclusivity and equality under the law.
- Recognize marital rape as a criminal offence: Criminalizing marital rape would affirm the principle that consent is essential in all sexual relationships, regardless of marital status.
- Institutionalize victim rehabilitation and compensation: Rehabilitation, psychological support, and financial compensation must be integrated into the legal process to ensure holistic justice for survivors.
- Mandatory training and sensitization: Introduce compulsory training programs for police officers, public prosecutors, and judges on handling gender-based crimes with empathy and sensitivity.
- Establish monitoring and accountability mechanisms: Independent oversight bodies should be empowered to monitor the enforcement of gender-related laws and address cases of misuse or negligence.

Conclusion:

The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS), 2023, represents a significant step forward in modernizing India's criminal justice system, especially with regard to enhancing the safety and dignity of women. However, the continued presence of colonial-era provisions such as the marital rape exception and the lack of comprehensive gender inclusivity underscore the need for ongoing legal reform and advocacy. Achieving genuine gender justice requires the law to evolve in step with the ideals of equality and dignity enshrined in the Constitution.

One of the major criticisms of the BNS is its selective and inconsistent approach to gender neutrality. The law continues to focus largely on female victims while overlooking male and LGBTQ+ victims of sexual crimes. It retains outdated, patriarchal language and fails to reflect the lived experiences of all genders. This selective recognition falls short of constitutional principles and hinders the pursuit of a truly just legal framework. While the BNS includes several provisions aimed at protecting women, these efforts reflect only a partial commitment to gender justice. Important gaps remain most notably, the refusal to criminalize marital rape and the absence of gender-neutral terminology.

Addressing these shortcomings is crucial to creating a legal environment that not only punishes wrongdoing but also promotes respect, autonomy, and empowerment for all individuals. Ultimately, true reform requires more than just legal amendments. It demands continuous public dialogue, inclusive policymaking, and strong mechanisms to ensure effective implementation. Only then can the legal system live up to its promise of justice and equality for all. These reforms represent India's broader legal modernization agenda. However, their success depends not just on legislation but on effective implementation, public awareness, and inclusive

policymaking. A truly just legal system requires ongoing commitment, adaptation, and active participation from all stakeholders.

References:

1. Banyard, Victoria L., and Dawn A. Moore. "Intimate Partner Violence: A History." *Annual Review of Sociology*, vol. 27, no. 1, 2001, pp. 1–28.
2. *Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita*, No. 44 of 2023, §179. *Acts of Parliament*, 2023 (India).
3. *Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita*, No. 45 of 2023, §§ 69, 76–77. *Acts of Parliament*, 2023 (India).
4. BNB Legal. "Gender Justice under BNS 2023." *BNB Legal*, <https://bnblegal.com/article/gender-justice-in-new-criminal-laws>. Accessed 10 Apr. 2025.
5. Durkheim, Emile. *The Rules of Sociological Method*. Translated by Sarah A. Solovay and John B. Eldridge, The Free Press, 1982.
6. Durkheim, Emile. *The Rules of Sociological Method*. 1893. Translated by Sarah A. Solovay and J. H. Buelow.
7. Erikson, Kai T. *Wayward Puritans: A Study in the Sociology of Deviance*. John Wiley & Sons, 1966.
8. Maruna, Shadd. *Making Good: How Ex-Convicts Reform and Rebuild Their Lives*. American Psychological Association, 2001.
9. National Crime Records Bureau (India). *Crime in India 2021*. Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, 2021, <https://ncrb.gov.in/en/Crime-in-India-2021>.
10. PRS Legislative Research. "Overview of the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023." *PRS India*, <https://prsindia.org/billtrack/the-bharatiya-nyaya-sanhita-2023>. Accessed 10 Apr. 2025.
11. The Wire. "Marital Rape Exception: A Constitutional Perspective." *The Wire*, <https://thewire.in/law/marital-rape-exception-indian-law>. Accessed 10 Apr. 2025.
12. "Gender-Neutral Drafting in BNS: Progress or Tokenism?" *LinkedIn Pulse*, <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/gender-neutral-drafting-bns-progress-tokenism-cfpse-cfmle-enikf>. Accessed 10 Apr. 2025.

AWARENESS AND UTILIZATION OF THE INTEGRATED CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (ICDS) SCHEME IN INDIA: OPPORTUNITIES AND GAPS

Mary N Odyuo¹, Kekhriebounuo Linyu² and Renjano Okhyopvui³

¹Department of Agricultural Extension Education,

²Department of RDP,

School of Agricultural Sciences, Nagaland University, Medziphema Campus, 797106

³Department of Health and Family Welfare. Govt. of Nagaland.

Introduction:

Malnutrition continues to pose a significant threat to public health in India, especially among children, despite remarkable progress in economic and social sectors. Poverty, food insecurity, poor healthcare access, and lack of awareness contribute to undernutrition and preventable child mortality. To address these issues, the Government of India launched the Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) scheme in 1975, a landmark initiative aimed at enhancing child health and development through a package of essential services.

India is home to nearly 480 million children below 18 years, accounting for more than a third of its population. An estimated 40% of these children are in need of care and protection (Chandrakant, 2008). Yet, developmental gains continue to be undermined by persistent malnutrition, high infant and child mortality rates, and inadequate early childhood education. These early setbacks in health and cognitive development have long-term implications for human capital and economic productivity.

In response, ICDS was conceptualized as a holistic program, delivering nutrition, healthcare, immunization, and pre-school education through Anganwadi Centres (AWCs). With over 1.36 million AWCs across India, the scheme is one of the largest of its kind globally. However, the actual reach, quality, and utilization of services vary widely due to infrastructural gaps, resource constraints, and low community awareness.

The ICDS Scheme: Objectives and Components

ICDS is administered by the Ministry of Women and Child Development (MWCD) and serves six key beneficiaries: children under six years of age, pregnant women, lactating mothers, adolescent girls, and women in reproductive age groups.

The objectives of ICDS include:

- Improving the nutritional and health status of children (0–6 years).
- Reducing mortality, morbidity, malnutrition, and school dropout.
- Laying the foundation for holistic development.
- Enhancing maternal capabilities through health and nutrition education.
- Coordinating among departments for effective child development policies.

To achieve these, ICDS offers the following six core services:

1. Supplementary Nutrition (SN)
2. Immunization
3. Health Check-ups
4. Referral Services
5. Pre-school Non-Formal Education (PSE)
6. Nutrition and Health Education (NHE)

Since 2021, the scheme has been integrated into the Saksham Anganwadi and Poshan 2.0 framework under the 15th Finance Commission, aiming to enhance service delivery and improve nutritional outcomes.

Importance of Awareness and Utilization

The success of ICDS depends not only on the availability of services but also on the awareness and utilization by intended beneficiaries. Many women, especially in rural and tribal areas, remain unaware of the full range of services offered. Awareness influences utilization, which in turn affects outcomes like child health, school readiness, and maternal well-being.

Several studies have highlighted these gaps:

- Jawahar & Raddi (2021) found that 68.5% of women had only average knowledge of ICDS, and utilization was much higher among mothers with children under five compared to pregnant and lactating women.
- Manhas & Dogra (2017) noted that although most AWWs could describe nutritional services, many lacked knowledge on critical aspects like energy/protein requirements or growth chart interpretation.
- Patel & Ray (2019) observed that while over 80% of parents utilized some child welfare services, pre-school education was underutilized due to poor infrastructure and irregular attendance of workers.
- Helena *et al.* (2014) found that although immunization and supplementary nutrition had high reach, services like treatment of minor ailments and growth monitoring were less frequently accessed.

Such findings highlight the importance of increasing community-level awareness, capacity building of Anganwadi workers, and ensuring consistent service delivery.

Empirical Evidence: A Case from Nagaland

A study conducted in six villages of Kohima District, Nagaland, supplemented these national observations. The study involved 120 mothers of ICDS beneficiaries and 36 Anganwadi Workers (AWW), assessing their awareness and utilization of ICDS services.

Table 1: Awareness and Utilization of ICDS Services among Beneficiaries (n=120)

ICDS Component	% Aware
Supplementary Nutrition	100.0
Quality of Services	85.8
Growth Monitoring	45.8
Immunization	38.3
Health Check-up	33.3
Nutrition & Health Facilities	28.3
Ideal Child Weight	26.7
Vaccination Details	21.7
Referral Services	11.7
Pre-school Education	10.8

While awareness of supplementary nutrition was universal, knowledge and use of other services were limited. Pre-school education and referral services had the lowest awareness, echoing findings from Chudasama *et al.* (2016) and Jawahar & Navaneetha (2011).

Table 2: Overall Awareness Level among Beneficiaries

Awareness Level	% of Respondents
High	1.7
Medium	61.7
Low	36.7

Among the AWWs, awareness of service categories and operational knowledge was generally higher, although gaps remained in delivering pre-school education and consistent growth monitoring.

Table 3: AWWs' Awareness on Key Services (n=36)

Component	% Aware
Services under ICDS	86.1
Nutritional Assessment Methods	83.3
Deworming Vaccines	77.8
Health & Nutrition Education	75.0
Growth Monitoring	72.2
Referral Services	66.7
Pre-school Education	5.6

This data reflects structural and knowledge-related constraints that prevent AWWs from delivering comprehensive services. Many cited lack of proper classrooms, teaching aids, insufficient pay, and workload imbalance as barriers to fulfilling their roles effectively.

Challenges and the Way Forward

The ICDS scheme is a critical link in India's journey toward child well-being and nutritional security. However, its potential is hindered by several challenges:

- Limited awareness among mothers, especially about services beyond nutrition.
- Infrastructure deficits, such as lack of buildings, toilets, and learning materials.
- Overburdened AWWs, who often juggle multiple roles with inadequate support.
- Irregular monitoring and evaluation, especially in remote or tribal areas.

Recommendations:

1. Community-Based Awareness Campaigns using local media, folk education, and mother's groups.
2. Regular Refresher Training for AWWs focusing on updated guidelines, immunization schedules, and growth monitoring tools.
3. Improved Infrastructure and Supplies, including construction of Anganwadi buildings with child-friendly spaces.
4. Digitization of Records and mobile-based service delivery tracking to improve monitoring.
5. Strengthened Convergence with Health Services, ensuring smoother coordination between AWWs, ANMs, and ASHAs.

Conclusion:

The ICDS scheme remains one of India's most ambitious and necessary programs for child and maternal welfare. Its impact is evident wherever services are delivered effectively. However, awareness and utilization continue to vary across states, districts, and even villages. Evidence from both national studies and localized research, such as the Kohima study, suggest that targeted interventions to improve awareness, equip Anganwadi workers, and ensure infrastructural adequacy are essential to unlock the full potential of ICDS. Only then can India ensure that every child not only survives but thrives.

References:

1. Chandrakant, S. (2008). Child welfare and development challenges in India. *Indian Journal of Social Work*, 69(4), 563–575.
2. Chudasama, R. K., Patel, U. K., & Prajapati, S. R. (2016). Coverage and utilization of ICDS services in Gujarat. *Health and Population Perspectives and Issues*, 39(1), 25–35.
3. Ghosh, R., Sinha, B., & Mukherjee, S. (2023). Malnutrition trends in India: A review. *Nutrition Reviews*, 81(1), 45–57. <https://doi.org/10.xxxx/nur.2023.xxx>

5. Helena, L., Fernandes, C., & Kumar, R. (2014). Service utilization under ICDS: An empirical study. *Indian Pediatrics*, 51(6), 487–494.
6. Jawahar, K., & Raddi, M. (2021). Knowledge and utilization of ICDS services among women. *International Journal of Community Health*, 8(3), 200–210.
7. Jawahar, K., & Navaneetha, P. (2011). Awareness on ICDS among beneficiaries in rural India. *Social Work Journal*, 32(2), 78–83.
8. Manhas, S., & Dogra, A. (2017). Assessment of knowledge of Anganwadi workers on nutritional services. *Journal of Rural Development*, 36(2), 153–164.
9. Ministry of Women and Child Development. (2022). Saksham Anganwadi and Poshan 2.0 operational guidelines. Government of India. https://wcd.nic.in/sites/default/files/Saksham_Anganwadi_Operational_Guidelines_2022.pdf
10. Nagpal, R. (2021). Child development index and India's progress. *Journal of Child Development Studies*, 10(1), 14–21.
11. Patel, R., & Ray, S. (2019). Parental awareness of child welfare schemes. *Child and Family Welfare Review*, 8(4), 245–259.

WOMEN EMPOWERMENT THROUGH INCOME AND EMPLOYMENT GENERATION: ROLE OF NATIONAL RURAL LIVELIHOOD MISSION (NRLM)

Mary N Odyuo¹, Imtikumla Lemtur² and Janthunglo N Ngullie³

¹Department of Agricultural Extension Education,

²Department of RDP,

School of Agricultural Sciences, Nagaland University, Medziphema Campus, 797106

³Department of Psychology, St. Joseph University, Chumoukedima, Nagaland

Introduction:

Poverty alleviation and rural development have remained critical priorities in India's development agenda. Over the decades, numerous schemes have been introduced to address rural poverty, such as the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) in 1980 and Swarnajayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY) in 1999. However, challenges in implementation and lack of inclusive outreach limited their success (Gautam, 2012; Karjee, 2018).

The National Rural Livelihood Mission (NRLM), launched in 2011 by the Ministry of Rural Development, marked a strategic shift towards demand-driven and participatory approaches to rural livelihoods. NRLM places emphasis on social mobilization, institution building, and the promotion of sustainable livelihoods, with a clear focus on women-led Self Help Groups (SHGs). The program ensures at least one woman from every identified rural poor household is brought under the SHG fold and enabled to access financial, skill, and entrepreneurial resources (Mishra, 2014).

In Nagaland, the scheme is implemented through the Nagaland State Rural Livelihood Mission (NSRLM), established in 2012. Since then, NSRLM has mobilized over 1.11 lakh households across 15 districts, with the formation of 12,640 SHGs, 1,065 Village Level Organizations (VLOs), and 46 Cluster Level Federations (NSRLM, n.d.). This chapter explores the role of NRLM in empowering rural women through income and employment generation, based on a study conducted in Mokokchung district.

Empowerment through Income Generation

Financial inclusion lies at the heart of NRLM's strategy to empower rural women. Beneficiaries receive financial assistance through Revolving Funds (RF) and Community Investment Funds (CIF), which are channeled through SHGs to support income-generating activities. These funds act as seed capital and are often reinvested in agriculture, livestock, micro-enterprises, or diversified livelihoods.

As shown in table, most women used the financial assistance to invest in livestock and agriculture, reflecting a preference for livelihood activities linked to the local agrarian economy. Around 25% initiated small businesses, demonstrating entrepreneurial engagement among the rural poor.

Table 1: Utilization of Financial Assistance Received under NRLM (N = 120)

Utilization Category	Frequency	Percentage (%)
Purchasing livestock	38	31.67
Investing in agriculture	34	28.33
Starting own business	30	25.00
All of the above	18	15.00

Source: Field survey, 2021

The impact of NRLM is also evident in improved material assets. Beneficiaries reported enhanced access to household amenities like smartphones, home renovations, appliances, and in some cases, land acquisition, indicating a measurable improvement in living standards. Income levels have seen significant change. Before joining SHGs, most women had minimal or no earnings. After participation in NRLM interventions, nearly half reported a monthly income above ₹5,000.

Table 2: Change in Monthly Income Before and After NRLM

Monthly Income (₹)	Before NRLM (%)	After NRLM (%)
No income	15.83	0.00
Less than ₹1,000	69.17	4.17
₹1,000 – ₹5,000	15.00	47.50
Above ₹5,000	0.00	48.33

Source: Field survey, 2021

The average monthly income increased from ₹1,019.58 to ₹5,223.33, with a mean gain of over ₹4,200. A paired t-test showed this increase to be statistically significant ($t = 25.75$, $p < 0.01$), confirming the effectiveness of the program in enhancing household incomes.

Employment Creation and Livelihood Diversification

Employment generation is another key dimension of NRLM's impact. Prior to intervention, a majority of the women were unemployed or engaged in seasonal farm labour. Post-intervention, SHGs facilitated diverse employment opportunities in agriculture, livestock, food processing, tailoring, and mushroom cultivation.

Table 3: Employment Generation before and after NRLM (N = 120)

Employment Status	Before (%)	After (%)
Unemployed	96.67	20.00
1–10 days/month employed	2.50	62.50
10–20 days/month employed	0.83	15.83
20–30 days/month employed	0.00	1.67

Source: Field survey, 2021

The shift from 96.67% unemployment to 80% being employed in various capacities is a striking indicator of NRLM's employment potential. Notably, 43.33% of the respondents were

engaged in value addition activities like making pickles, jams, and other local food products, a reflection of both demand-driven enterprises and increased skills among SHG members.

Sustainability of employment is also promising, with 80% of respondents affirming that the livelihood activities initiated through NRLM remained viable over time.

Implications and Conclusion:

The data clearly demonstrate that NRLM, through the SHG model, has significantly contributed to women's economic empowerment in rural Nagaland. It has increased income, created jobs, improved standard of living, and promoted entrepreneurial confidence among women. By organizing women into SHGs and building institutional support systems, NRLM enables them to participate actively in the development process.

However, challenges remain, such as market linkages, access to advanced training, and addressing the 20% of women whose livelihoods are not yet sustainable. Strengthening capacity-building efforts, enhancing financial literacy, and integrating SHG products with ecommerce or local retail chains can help improve these outcomes.

In conclusion, the National Rural Livelihood Mission has proven to be a transformative program in enhancing rural women's agency, economic participation, and resilience. Its continued evolution and support can play a vital role in achieving inclusive rural development.

References:

1. Bora, A., & Das, P. (2020). Role of Self-Help Groups in Women Empowerment: A Study of Assam. *Scholars Journal of Economics, Business and Management*, 7(1), 1–5.
2. Gautam, S. (2012). Integrated rural development programme: Impact and issues. *Journal of Rural Development*, 31(2), 153–166.
3. Government of India. (2022). Annual report 2021–22: Ministry of Rural Development. Retrieved from <https://rural.nic.in>
4. Karjee, S. (2018). Evolution and restructuring of rural livelihood programs in India. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 53(25), 45–53.
5. Kumar, R., & Jha, S. (2021). Impact of NRLM on income and employment among rural women in India. *International Journal of Management and Economics*, 57(3), 142–150. <https://doi.org/10.1177/09721509211038514>
6. Mishra, P. (2014). National Rural Livelihood Mission: An overview. *Journal of Social Welfare*, 60(3), 23–29.
7. Nagaland State Rural Livelihood Mission (NSRLM). (n.d.). <https://www.nsrlm.in>
8. Planning Commission. (2011). Report of the Working Group on National Rural Livelihood Mission (NRLM) for the Twelfth Five Year Plan (2012–2017). Government of India.
9. *International Journal of Social Sciences Review*, 8(2), 45–52. <https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-6270.2020.00010.3>
10. World Bank. (2019). Empowering rural women through Self-Help Groups: Evidence from India. <https://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2019/03/08/empoweringwomen-through-self-help-groups>

INNOVATIVE MANUFACTURING AND SUPPLY CHAIN

Pinki Sharma

Department of Obstetrics & Gynecological Nursing,
Sumandeep Nursing College,
Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University Piparia, Waghodia, Vadodara-391760
Corresponding author E-mail: pihus406@gmail.com

Innovative Manufacturing and Supply Chain strategies are crucial for the pharmaceutical industry to overcome challenges like drug shortages, rising costs, and environmental impact, while also accelerating the delivery of new therapies to patients. Here's a detailed breakdown of the key trends:

I. Advanced Manufacturing Technologies:

➤ **Continuous Manufacturing (CM):**

This is a fundamental shift from traditional batch processing, where each step is completed sequentially before moving to the next. In CM, all stages of production, from raw material input to final product output, are integrated into a seamless, real-time flow.

Benefits:

- a) **Increased Speed and Efficiency:** Reduces interruptions and downtime, allowing for faster production and quicker response to demand.
- b) **Cost Savings:** Lower energy and labor costs due to streamlined operations.
- c) **Improved Quality Control:** Real-time monitoring and in-line quality checks enable immediate adjustments, leading to higher and more consistent product quality.
- d) **Reduced Waste:** Optimizes material usage and minimizes by-products.
- e) **Smaller Footprint:** Requires less space and equipment compared to batch processes.

Challenges:

Regulatory hurdles remain, as agencies like the FDA and EMA have differing compliance requirements, which can complicate the standardization of CM processes across regions. However, companies like Merck and Johnson & Johnson are making significant investments in adopting CM.

3D Bioprinting for Tissues and Organs:

While still in its early stages for full organ replacement, 3D bio printing is revolutionizing drug testing and disease modeling.

Applications:

- **Drug Testing Models:** Creating more representative 3D models of human tissues and organs for drug screening and toxicity evaluation, reducing reliance on animal models and 2D cell cultures. These models can incorporate features like vascularization for more realistic drug-organ interactions.

- **Disease Modeling:** Developing bioprinted models that mimic specific disease states (e.g., brain tumors, liver disease) to better understand disease mechanisms and test potential therapies.
- **Personalized Medicine:** Future potential includes printing patient-specific tissues for drug testing, allowing for highly personalized treatment strategies.

Nanotechnology in Drug Delivery and Diagnostics:

Nano materials, typically 1 to 100 nanometers in size, are being engineered to enhance drug performance and diagnostic capabilities.

Applications:

- **Targeted Drug Delivery:** Nanoparticles can be designed to specifically deliver drugs to diseased cells or tissues (e.g., cancer cells), minimizing off-target effects and reducing toxicity to healthy cells. This is achieved by attaching targeting ligands to the Nanoparticles.
- **Improved Bioavailability:** Nanocarriers can encapsulate poorly soluble drugs, protecting them from degradation and enhancing their absorption in the body, making oral administration possible for drugs previously limited to injectables.
- **Controlled Release:** "Smart" Nanoparticles can be designed to release drugs in response to specific stimuli (e.g., pH, temperature, light), providing precise control over drug dosage and duration.
- **Enhanced Diagnostics:** Nanomaterials are used in highly sensitive diagnostic tests for early disease detection and monitoring.

Sustainable Pharmaceutical Manufacturing:

The pharmaceutical industry is actively working to reduce its environmental footprint.

- **Green Chemistry and Eco-friendly Practices:** This approach emphasizes designing chemical processes that minimize environmental impact and waste.
- **Principles (based on the 12 principles of Green Chemistry):** Waste prevention, atom economy (maximizing material incorporation into the final product), use of safer solvents and reagents (e.g., water, ethanol, supercritical CO₂ instead of hazardous ones), energy efficiency (reactions at ambient temperature and pressure), catalysis, and designing for degradation (products that degrade at the end of their function).

Benefits:

- Reduced hazardous substances, lower energy consumption, minimized waste generation, and improved worker safety.

Examples: Merck's transition to continuous manufacturing for Keytruda® significantly reduced water and energy use, leading to fewer emissions and less waste.

- **Waste Minimization and Circular Economy Principles:** Moving away from the linear "take-make-dispose" model to a circular one that keeps resources in use for as long as possible.

Applications:

- **Design for Circularity:** Designing products (e.g., drug formulations with less hazardous ingredients) and processes (e.g., reusable or recyclable packaging) from the outset with circularity in mind.
- **Resource Efficiency:** Optimizing raw material, water, and energy use in manufacturing.
- **Recovery and Recycling:** Establishing recycling schemes for packaging and manufacturing waste (e.g., solvent recovery, valorizing by-products into valuable materials).
- **Equipment Life Extension:** Focusing on extending the lifespan of equipment and infrastructure within pharmaceutical facilities.

Challenges:

- Ensuring patient safety and regulatory compliance remain paramount, especially for materials in direct contact with pharmaceutical ingredients.
- **Renewable Energy Adoption:** Shifting from fossil fuels to renewable sources to power manufacturing operations.
- **Strategies:** Installing on-site solar panels and wind turbines, entering into power purchase agreements (PPAs) with renewable energy providers, and utilizing bioenergy (converting organic waste into energy).
- **Benefits:** Significantly reduces greenhouse gas emissions, lowers operational costs, and enhances energy security.

Supply Chain Resilience and Decentralization:

Recent global disruptions have highlighted the critical need for more robust and agile pharmaceutical supply chains.

- **Diversification of Sourcing (Near shoring, Friend-Shoring):** Reducing reliance on single suppliers or geographic regions to mitigate risks from geopolitical tensions, natural disasters, or trade restrictions. This involves sourcing from multiple suppliers in different regions (near shoring to closer countries, friend-shoring to politically aligned nations).
- **Enhanced Traceability and Visibility:** Implementing technologies to track products from raw material to patient, providing real-time information on location, condition, and authenticity.
- **Block chain Technology:** Offers an immutable, decentralized ledger to securely record every transaction and movement of a product. This enhances transparency, prevents counterfeiting, and ensures regulatory compliance by providing an auditable record. Projects like MediLedger aim to verify drug legitimacy across the supply chain.

- **IoT Sensors:** Real-time monitoring of critical conditions like temperature and humidity during transit and storage, crucial for cold chain logistics.
- **Automated Logistics and Inventory Management:** Leveraging automation and AI to optimize supply chain operations.

AI and Machine Learning:

- **Demand Forecasting:** AI algorithms analyze historical data, market trends, and external factors to accurately predict demand fluctuations, minimizing stock outs and excess inventory.
- **Route Optimization:** AI helps identify the most efficient shipping routes, considering various factors to ensure prompt deliveries.
- **Predictive Maintenance:** AI models analyze data from machinery sensors to predict equipment failures, enabling proactive repairs and minimizing downtime.
- **Fraud Detection:** AI monitors supply chains for suspicious patterns to combat counterfeit drugs.
- **Robotics and Automation:** Automated robotic arms for sorting, labeling, and packing in warehouses, automated guided vehicles (AGVs), and automated dispensing systems in healthcare facilities, all contribute to increased speed, accuracy, and reduced labor costs.
- **Drones and Automated Delivery Systems:** Being explored for last-mile delivery of critical medications, especially in remote or hard-to-reach areas.
- **Decentralized Manufacturing:** Shifting from large, centralized production hubs to multiple smaller, strategically located manufacturing sites.

Benefits:

- **Increased Resilience:** Spreading production across multiple locations reduces vulnerability to disruptions at a single site.
- **Reduced Transportation Costs and Lead Times:** Minimizes distances between production sites and consumers.
- **Greater Flexibility and Responsiveness:** Allows for quicker adaptation to changing customer needs and local market demands.
- **Sustainability:** Lower carbon emissions due to reduced long-distance logistics.
- **Local Job Opportunities:** Supports local economies.

Challenges: Potential for reduced economies of scale (higher per-unit costs) and the need for seamless coordination across multiple sites.

These innovations are transforming the pharmaceutical landscape, making it more efficient, sustainable, and resilient in delivering essential medicines to patients worldwide.

USER-GENERATED VISUAL CONTENT:

HOW IT SHAPES BRAND IMAGE AND CUSTOMER LOYALTY?

Mariyappan N¹, Prabhuraj J², Jeeva V³, Sai Sushmitha V¹ and Suneesh K S⁴

¹Presidency School of Commerce, Presidency University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

²Department of Business Administration, Loyola College, Chennai, Tamilnadu, India

³Department of Visual Communication, Faculty of Science and Humanities,
SRM Institute of Science and Technology, Kattankulathur, Tamilnadu, India

⁴Department of Animation and Virtual Reality, School of Computer Science and IT, Jain
(Deemed – to – be University), Jayanagar, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

*Corresponding author E-mail: mariyappan.n@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:

User-generated visual content (UGVC) has become a very important tool in the digital age that has a big effect on how people see brands and how engaged they are with them. This theoretical study looks at how UGVC, like photos, videos, and stories shared by customers on social media, can help shape a brand's image and keep customers coming back. Using ideas from branding theory, social proof, and consumer behaviour research, this paper explains how UGVC changes how people think about a brand's authenticity, trustworthiness, and emotional connection. The study shows that consumer-created visual content makes brands more relatable, encourages community building, and makes consumers more loyal through participatory brand experiences. This study suggests an integrated conceptual model that connects UGVC, brand image dimensions, and loyalty outcomes by combining existing theoretical frameworks and empirical insights. The study also points out what managers need to know if they want to use visual content as part of their brand-building and loyalty strategies. Finally, the proposed framework can be suggested to be tested through future empirical research.

Keywords: User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC), Brand Image, Customer Loyalty, Social Media, Consumer Engagement, Brand Trust, Brand Authenticity, Visual Marketing, Customer Participation.

1. Introduction:

In the age of digital marketing, consumers are no longer just getting brand messages. They are also helping to communicate with brands by making and sharing visual content. UGVC, or User-Generated Visual Content, is a type of content that includes pictures, videos, stories, and other visual media made by people that have something to do with brands. UGVC is a powerful form of social proof that affects how brands are seen by more people as more and more people share their experiences with brands on sites like Instagram and YouTube. The rise of UGVC has big effects on how customers see your brand and how loyal they are to it. People often think that UGVC is more real, relatable, and trustworthy than content made by companies.

It shows how people really interact with a brand, which makes the brand seem more real and appealing. Because of this, brands that support and promote UGVC are more likely to build strong, trust-based relationships with customers. Also, when customers feel like their contributions are valued and appreciated, it strengthens their emotional connection to the brand, which leads to long-term loyalty. This research is mostly theoretical and tries to find out what the theoretical basis is for how UGVC affects brand image and keeps customers coming back. It wants to bring together ideas from the fields of branding, consumer psychology, and digital engagement to create a new way of thinking about these things. The study shows how important UGVC is for building a brand and finds key ways—like authenticity, trust, and emotional resonance—that user-generated visuals affect how people think and act. This work lays the groundwork for future empirical studies and gives managers ideas on how to use UGVC as a strategic marketing tool.

2. Need for the Study

In today's digital world, people are interacting with brands more than ever through social media, where they create and share content, especially visual content. As a result of this change, User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) has become an important part of modern brand communication strategies. UGVC is seen as more real, relatable, and emotionally engaging than regular ads, which gives brands a chance to connect with their audiences on a deeper level. Even though it is becoming more important, there is still not enough theoretical knowledge about how UGVC affects brand image and customer loyalty. Most of the research that has been done so far has been on written user-generated content like blogs and reviews. There is still a lot we don't know about how visuals made by users affect people psychologically and emotionally. As more and more people use peer-shared visuals to check out products and connect with brands, it's important to find out how UGVC affects brand trust, emotional connection, and long-term customer loyalty. So, this study is needed to help us understand how UGVC can be used strategically to change how people think about things and to give marketers ideas on how to use this powerful form of engagement in a competitive digital space.

3. Review of Literature

User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) is now a key part of how brands and consumers interact with each other online. More and more, researchers are recognising how UGVC can help make brands more real and trustworthy. According to Popp *et al.* (2016), people think that content shared by friends is more trustworthy than content made by marketers, especially when it is visual. Smith and Zook (2011) said that visuals make people feel more strongly than text-based content, which strengthens the connection between consumers and brands. Tafesse and Wien (2018) built on this and found that images and videos shared by customers are a big part of brand engagement because they show how people really use and enjoy the brand. Christodoulides *et al.* (2012) also say that brands that use user-generated images in their

marketing show that they are open and real, which makes their image better. Visual user content also helps people connect with the brand. Schivinski and Dabrowski (2016) found that when users see their contributions recognised by brands, they feel more like they belong and like the brand more. Also, UGVC is a very effective form of electronic word-of-mouth (e-WOM). In 2011, Chu and Kim found that people trust peer visuals more than direct brand promotions. This shows how important social proof is in online settings. In support of this, Berger and Milkman (2012) say that visuals that make people feel something are more likely to be shared, which leads to organic brand awareness and customer-driven virality. There has also been more research into the link between UGVC and loyalty. Iglesias *et al.* (2020) found that people who tell stories about brands through pictures often feel emotionally connected to them, which makes them more likely to stay loyal. Brodie *et al.* (2013) also say that this kind of engagement leads to co-creation experiences that turn customers into brand advocates. Visual-first social media sites like Instagram and TikTok have been very important to the growth of UGVC on the platform side. According to research by Sheldon and Bryant (2016), the fact that these platforms are visual fits well with users' desire to share their experiences, making them great places for brands to find user-generated stories. Even though there is a lot of research on the topic, not many studies clearly show how visual user-generated content affects people differently than written content. Marwick (2015) says that visuals are better at conveying identity, aesthetics, and emotions, but this is still not well-studied in real-world branding research. The existing research shows that there is a clear gap in both theory and practice when it comes to understanding the full effect of UGVC on brand image and customer loyalty. This shows that more research needs to be done in this area.

3. Objectives of the Study

1. To explore and conceptualize the impact of User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) on shaping brand image dimensions such as authenticity, trust, and emotional connection.
2. To examine how UGVC influences customer loyalty by enhancing consumer engagement, brand identification, and perceived brand value.

4. Research Problem

Brands are relying more and more on content created by users to build trust and authenticity in the digital age. A lot of research has looked at how user-generated text content, like reviews and testimonials, affects how people act as consumers. But not much research has looked at how User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) affects people in a different way. Visual content, like pictures, videos, and social media stories made by users, often has a stronger emotional and aesthetic appeal than written content. UGVC is becoming more popular on visual-heavy sites like Instagram, TikTok, and Pinterest, but there is still a gap in understanding how it affects brand image and customer loyalty. There isn't a single framework in the existing literature that connects UGVC to emotional branding, perceived authenticity, and consumer

engagement. As visuals continue to take over digital communication, it is important to look into how UGVC affects long-term relationships between brands and customers and to lay the groundwork for future research.

5. Research Gap

The current body of literature shows that user-generated content (UGC) is having a bigger and bigger effect on how people make decisions, how they see brands, and how they interact with brands online. Most of these studies, on the other hand, focus mostly on text-based UGC, like online reviews, blogs, and customer testimonials. They often ignore the different psychological and emotional effects of User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC). There isn't much research that focusses on how consumer-created images and videos affect important brand image factors like authenticity, trust, and emotional resonance. However, it is known that visual content can make people feel stronger emotions and tell a better brand story. Also, even though UGVC is used a lot on social media, not many researchers have looked into how it affects customer loyalty and long-term brand engagement. There is a big gap in research because there is no integrated conceptual framework that links UGVC to brand image and loyalty outcomes. This needs more theoretical work and future empirical testing.

6. Conceptual Framework

The main idea behind this study is that User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) has a big impact on both brand image and customer loyalty. The framework suggests that UGVC, which includes consumer-created images, videos, and visual stories shared on social media, is a strong way for consumers to express themselves and affects how brands are seen online. UGVC improves important aspects of brand image, especially authenticity, trustworthiness, and emotional connection, by showing real-life experiences and peer validation instead of carefully chosen promotional content. A brand image that is positive and emotionally resonant, thanks to UGVC, builds customer loyalty by making people more involved with the brand, identifying with it, and feeling like they are part of a community. Also, UGVC may directly affect loyalty by making interactions between customers and the brand more meaningful. So, the framework shows that UGVC has two effects on loyalty: one direct and one indirect. Brand image is an important variable that affects both of these effects.

7. Methodology

This study uses a conceptual research design that combines qualitative data from existing literature, theoretical models, and secondary data. It looks at how User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) affects brand image and customer loyalty without collecting primary data. We did a systematic review of the literature using sources from databases like Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia. The focus was on digital branding, consumer behaviour, and social media marketing. The study takes a theory-building approach and suggests a conceptual framework that

connects UGVC to brand authenticity, trust, emotional connection, and customer loyalty. This framework will be tested in the future.

8. Research Discussion

8.1 Discussion

Objective 1: To explore and conceptualize the impact of User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) on brand image dimensions such as authenticity, trust, and emotional connection.

User-generated visual content (UGVC) has changed how people see brands online. Images, videos, and stories shared by consumers are not only creative works, but they also do a great job of communicating real-life brand experiences. UGVC is seen as real and unfiltered, unlike traditional brand messages. This lets potential customers form opinions based on what their peers say instead of what the company says. This honesty builds a strong base of trust in the brand because people are more likely to believe content made by other users than ads that are well-made. UGVC also makes people feel emotionally connected to the brand. Emotional branding theory backs up the idea that images can make people feel more deeply, especially when they show shared values, lifestyles, or personal moments. When people see real users talking about good experiences with a brand, it makes them feel good about the brand and makes the brand image more emotional and positive. UGVC is a very important branding tool because it makes the brand more human, relatable, trustworthy, and emotionally engaging for both current and potential customers.

8.2 Discussion

Objective 2: To examine how User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) influences customer loyalty by enhancing consumer engagement, brand identification, and perceived brand value

More and more marketing books are talking about the link between UGVC and customer loyalty. Dessart, Veloutsou, and Morgan-Thomas (2015) say that when people share visual content, it makes them more emotionally and cognitively involved, which is a sign of loyalty. Visuals let users help create the meaning of a brand, which gives them a sense of ownership and commitment to the brand experience. Habibi, Laroche, and Richard (2014) say that consumers form stronger emotional connections when they see something, which leads to loyalty behaviours like recommending and buying again. In addition, visual participation helps people identify with a brand by making their own ideas about themselves match the brand's personality. Carlson, Suter, and Brown (2008) say that people are more likely to stay loyal to brands that reflect their values and social identity. UGVC gives people a way to do this through visual self-expression. When users see that the brand cares about their content, they feel like they are part of something bigger, which makes them more loyal. Also, research by Bruhn, Schoenmüller, Schäfer, and Heinrich (2012) shows that visuals made by peers make things seem more valuable by showing brand benefits in a way that people can relate to and isn't commercial. This peer influence leads to trust-based loyalty, which is when customers keep choosing the brand because

they see that other people trust it. Overall, UGVC is not only a way to talk to people, but it also helps people connect emotionally, strengthen their sense of self, and understand the value of things. All of these things are important for keeping customers loyal in the digital age.

9. Limitations of the Study

This conceptual study gives us useful information about how User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) affects brand image and customer loyalty, but it also has some problems. First, the study only uses secondary data and theoretical analysis; it doesn't use primary data collection to confirm its findings. This makes it harder to apply the results to other types of consumers and businesses. Second, the effects of UGVC may be very different depending on the social media platform, the type of brand, and the age, gender, and other demographic traits of the users. These are things that this study did not look at. Finally, the proposed conceptual framework doesn't look at how culture and context affect how people see visual content, which could make it less universal. These limitations show that more empirical studies are needed to test and improve the theoretical relationships shown here in a variety of consumer settings.

10. Future Scope of the Study

The study opens up a lot of new areas for research in digital branding and how people act as consumers. One of the main things that needs more research is how to prove the proposed conceptual framework through quantitative or qualitative methods. In the future, researchers can look at how different types of UGVC, like images, videos, or reels, affect certain aspects of brand image and customer loyalty in different industries. Also, research can be expanded to look at how well UGVC works on different social media sites, such as Instagram, TikTok, and YouTube, taking into account how people use each site differently. It would also be interesting to look at how UGVC is made, understood, and reacted to in different cultures, which would make the findings more useful around the world. Adding demographic and psychographic factors like age, gender, and lifestyle could also help find groups of consumers who are more likely to respond to UGVC. These future directions can greatly improve both our understanding of theory and our ability to use it in real life.

Conclusion:

User-Generated Visual Content (UGVC) is a powerful tool that affects how people see and connect with brands in the ever-changing world of digital marketing. This conceptual study shows how important UGVC is for creating a strong brand image by making it more authentic, trustworthy, and emotionally resonant. Visually rich content made by users is different from traditional ads because it gives people real, relatable experiences that change how they think about products more effectively. UGVC also helps build customer loyalty by getting people more involved, helping them identify with the brand, and making them think the brand is more valuable. When people don't just watch but also take part in brand storytelling, their emotional and mental connection to the brand grows stronger, which leads to more interactions and support.

Marketers who want to use consumer-generated visuals as a strategic asset can learn a lot from the proposed conceptual framework. It also makes it possible for future empirical research to confirm these theoretical connections and look into how UGVC affects different industries and platforms even more.

References:

1. Berger, J., & Milkman, K. L. (2012). *What makes online content go viral?* Journal of Marketing Research, 49(2), 192–205. <https://doi.org/10.1509/jmr.10.0353>
2. Brodie, R. J., Ilic, A., Juric, B., & Hollebeek, L. D. (2013). *Consumer engagement in a virtual brand community: An exploratory analysis.* Journal of Business Research, 66(1), 105–114. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2011.07.029>
3. Christodoulides, G., Jevons, C., & Bonhomme, J. (2012). *Memo to marketers: Quantitative evidence for change—How user-generated content really affects brands.* Journal of Advertising Research, 52(1), 53–64. <https://doi.org/10.2501/JAR-52-1-053-064>
4. Chu, S. C., & Kim, Y. (2011). *Determinants of consumer engagement in electronic word-of-mouth (eWOM) in social networking sites.* International Journal of Advertising, 30(1), 47–75. <https://doi.org/10.2501/IJA-30-1-047-075>
5. Iglesias, O., Markovic, S., Bagherzadeh, M., & Singh, J. J. (2020). *Co-creation: A key link between corporate social responsibility, customer trust, and customer loyalty.* Journal of Business Ethics, 163, 151–166. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-018-4015-y>
6. Marwick, A. E. (2015). *Instafame: Luxury selfies in the attention economy.* Public Culture, 27(1), 137–160. <https://doi.org/10.1215/08992363-2798379>
7. Popp, B., Wilson, B., Horbel, C., & Woratschek, H. (2016). *Relationship building through Facebook brand pages: The multifaceted roles of identification, satisfaction, and perceived relationship investment.* Journal of Strategic Marketing, 24(3–4), 278–294. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0965254X.2015.1095222>
8. Schivinski, B., & Dabrowski, D. (2016). *The effect of social media communication on consumer perceptions of brands.* Journal of Marketing Communications, 22(2), 189–214. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13527266.2013.871323>
9. Sheldon, P., & Bryant, K. (2016). *Instagram: Motives for its use and relationship to narcissism and contextual age.* Computers in Human Behavior, 58, 89–97. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2015.12.059>
10. Smith, P. R., & Zook, Z. (2011). *Marketing communications: Integrating offline and online with social media* (5th ed.). Kogan Page.
11. Tafesse, W., & Wien, A. (2018). *Implementing social media marketing strategically: An empirical assessment.* Journal of Marketing Management, 34(9–10), 732–749. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0267257X.2018.1482365>

ADOPTION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (IT) IN HOSPITALITY

Mohammad Asif Chouhan

RNB Global University, Bikaner (Raj.)

Corresponding author E-mail: asifchouhan390@gmail.com

Abstract:

The rapid evolution of information technology (IT) has significantly transformed the hospitality industry, enhancing operational efficiency, guest experience, and competitive advantage. This study explores the adoption and impact of various IT applications in hotels, including mobile apps, in-room technologies, customer relationship management (CRM) systems, and information security measures. By analysing recent research and industry practices, the study highlights how technology integration contributes to improved service quality, guest satisfaction, and revenue management. Challenges such as cybersecurity risks and the need for appropriate bandwidth management are also discussed. The findings suggest that effective IT implementation is crucial for hotels aiming to stay competitive in an increasingly digital marketplace.

Keywords: Hotel Information Technology, Hospitality Industry, Customer Relationship Management (CRM), In-room Technology, Service Quality, Guest Satisfaction, Revenue Management, Information Security, Bandwidth Management.

Introduction:

Information Technology (IT) is one of the most significant components of contemporary life. Since the advent of computers and related devices, humans have continually discovered new ways to interact with technology and develop innovative applications that simplify daily tasks. The hospitality industry is no exception to this trend. Although hospitality is fundamentally based on human interaction, it has effectively embraced IT to optimize business operations and enhance customer experiences. This section explores the role of IT in hospitality and discusses several key concepts that define the integration and impact of IT within the industry.

Information Technology (IT) in Hospitality

Information Technology (IT) in hospitality refers to the information and communication technologies used by hospitality and tourism businesses that help organizations fulfill their functions and create value for all stakeholders—consumers, businesses, governments, and the public. IT in this sector encompasses a broad range of technologies and systems and has significantly impacted the hospitality and tourism industry over time (Gretzel *et al.*, 2020). Examples include general IT infrastructure such as computers, servers, networks, and Wi-Fi connectivity, as well as hospitality-specific systems like property management systems, inventory management systems, and dining room management systems.

Systems in Hospitality IT

Within this course context, a system refers to any computer or computer-based IT tool that enables users to complete specific tasks. For example, the software and hardware used for processing payments in a restaurant, commonly known as the point of sale (POS) system, is one of the most widely used systems in hospitality.

Information Systems (IS)

There are many definitions of information systems, but this course uses Piccoli and Pigni's (2018) definition: "*A formal, socio-technical, organizational system designed to collect, process, store, and distribute information.*"

Information systems (IS) are tools designed to help users complete tasks (Ferratt & Vlahos, 1998). In IT terms, a task is an activity carried out using an IS. For example, checking into a hotel is a task completed using the front desk computer and the property management system. Similarly, making a reservation through an online travel agency involves multiple systems, including a website, payment gateway, distribution systems, and data transmission networks.

Role of Hospitality IT

Understanding the role of IT in hospitality is essential. It is hard to imagine hospitality organizations operating without technology. Even small businesses or individual vendors utilize technology to facilitate essential commercial processes. For instance, farmers' market vendors often use mobile payment systems or apps to ensure convenience and security during transactions.

IT is a major driver of change across industries, especially in hospitality, which is diverse in its operations. Using IT helps optimize industry-specific tasks and create superior value for both businesses and consumers.

Historically, IT in hospitality was primarily used in back-office functions like business offices to reduce errors and analyze data. Over time, IT expanded to operational areas such as inventory management, where software solutions now provide detailed insights into inventory flow, improving management efficiency.

One of the most fascinating aspects of hospitality IT is its constant evolution. Systems quickly become outdated, and vendors continually compete to deliver more powerful, reliable technologies. This creates a dynamic environment where hospitality organizations adopt IT to fit their unique ways of doing business, improve services, and become more strategic and efficient.

Co-Creating Value Using IT

Consumers always seek value when interacting with businesses. They pay for a bundle of products and services—generally called experiences—and expect that these experiences will deliver value. Value can be defined simply as the difference between the benefits received and the costs incurred. If the benefits outweigh the costs, the consumer obtains value. Consumers

tend to maximize this value by gathering information about products or services before purchasing.

In hospitality, it is often difficult to assess value before consumption due to the experiential and interactive nature of services. However, consumers can influence and change the value proposition by interacting with the business during service consumption. For example, a restaurant patron may customize a dish by adding or removing ingredients. This interaction increases the consumer's perceived value because the customized product better meets their preferences. Simultaneously, the business gains value through enhanced customer satisfaction.

This mutual improvement in value is called co-creation of value—a process where consumers and businesses collaborate during service delivery to improve the experience and share benefits. Hospitality technologies play a crucial role in facilitating these interactions, especially when organizations and consumers connect through apps, messaging platforms, review websites, or effective communication.

Why Hospitality IT?

It is important to understand why hospitality businesses use IT. Although hospitality businesses vary widely in size, consumer base, type of business, and experiences offered, they all share a common goal: producing and selling unique experiences to targeted consumers. Since these experiences have distinct characteristics, the use of IT in hospitality differs from other industries. Recognizing these unique traits helps to understand how IT can be successfully applied to create value for consumers and businesses.

Key Characteristics of Hospitality Affecting IT Use

1. Heterogeneity

The hospitality industry is inherently heterogeneous, meaning experiences can vary even within the same business. For example, a customer's visit to a restaurant may differ each time, depending on factors like timing or the staff serving them. To manage this variability and set consumer expectations, IT tools such as review websites and apps help share diverse customer opinions, enhancing transparency and trust.

2. Intangibility

Hospitality experiences are intangible—they cannot be touched, smelled, or fully known before purchase. For instance, a guest booking a hotel room online can see pictures but cannot truly know details like noise level, view, or ambiance until the stay. IT reduces this intangibility by providing rich media content, reviews, and detailed descriptions, enabling consumers to make better-informed decisions.

3. Perishability

Hospitality services are perishable; they cannot be stored or resold once the opportunity has passed. For example, unsold airplane seats expire when the flight departs. IT helps mitigate

this challenge by enabling last-minute sales through dynamic pricing platforms and websites that market unsold inventory, maximizing revenue opportunities.

Conclusion:

Hospitality IT helps the industry overcome these unique challenges, making it easier and more cost-effective to sell experiences while helping consumers make informed choices. Without IT, both businesses and consumers would face higher difficulties and costs in their interactions.

How Users Adopt IT in Hospitality

Importance of IT Adoption

For hospitality businesses, deploying the right technology strategically is essential. However, a crucial question remains: will consumers use the technology provided? For example, if a hotel installs a self-service check-in kiosk, how many guests will choose it over the traditional front desk? This user behavior—known as adoption—reflects how willing and likely users are to use a given technology (Herrero, San Martín, & Collado, 2018).

Understanding and predicting adoption rates is important but challenging. Over the past 30 years, researchers have identified key factors that strongly influence user adoption of IT.

Key Factors Influencing IT Adoption

1. Performance Expectancy (Usefulness)

This is the user’s belief that a technology will help them perform tasks better or faster than alternatives (Venkatesh, Thong, & Xu, 2012). For instance:

- A hotel guest is more likely to use a kiosk if it allows quicker check-in.
- Restaurant customers prefer mobile payment systems like Apple Pay if payments are faster and more secure.

Performance expectancy is the most critical factor for adoption. Hospitality businesses must ensure their IT systems truly enhance task completion reliably and securely.

2. Effort Expectancy (Ease of Use)

This factor refers to how easy and intuitive a system is perceived to be (Venkatesh *et al.*, 2012). Technologies must require minimal mental or physical effort to learn and use, especially in fast-paced hospitality environments. For example:

- User-friendly interfaces with familiar navigation patterns encourage adoption.
- Hotel websites commonly place login buttons in familiar spots to reduce confusion.

However, research debates the importance of ease of use relative to usefulness. Some findings suggest users may adopt more complex systems if the performance benefits are high enough. For example, many users invest time to master complex software like Microsoft Excel or Adobe Photoshop because these tools offer superior functionality despite steep learning curves.

Other Factors Influencing IT Adoption in Hospitality

Beyond performance expectancy and effort expectancy, several other important contextual factors shape whether consumers adopt new information technologies.

- **Social Influence:** Consumers are often influenced by their social circles—friends, family, coworkers—when deciding to use a particular technology (Graf-Vlachy, Buhtz, & König, 2018). Positive opinions and recommendations shared on social media, review sites, or by trusted contacts can strongly encourage adoption.
- **Habit:** Existing user habits also impact adoption (Morosan & DeFranco, 2016). For example, consumers who routinely use mobile wallet apps on their smartphones for various purchases are more likely to use the same apps when paying in hospitality settings like restaurants or cafes.
- **Playfulness:** The degree to which a system provides enjoyable, playful interactions can boost adoption (Morosan & Jeong, 2008). Features such as games, fun challenges, or entertaining content engage users, foster positive attitudes, and increase willingness to use the technology.
- **Security and Privacy Perceptions:** Users' perceptions of security and privacy are critical, especially when technologies require personal data disclosure. Security relates to whether consumers feel a system is safe from breaches, while privacy concerns focus on how personal information is handled. For instance, some travelers may hesitate to use biometric check-ins or digital assistants due to privacy worries.
- **User Characteristics:** Individual user traits, including demographics, also influence adoption. Younger and more affluent customers typically have higher technology affinity, which can lead to greater use of hospitality IT due to their familiarity and comfort with technology outside the hospitality context.

Important Note for Hospitality Businesses

Not all factors have equal impact across different technologies or consumer segments. Hospitality organizations must carefully study their specific target customers' behaviors and preferences before investing in new technologies. This targeted approach helps avoid costly mistakes and builds an IT infrastructure that consumers readily adopt, ultimately enhancing the value of hospitality experiences for both parties.

Evolution of Hospitality IT

To better understand the role of IT in hospitality, it is important to explore its evolution. This historical perspective provides insight into where hospitality IT is heading, what types of technologies users have adopted over time, and which tasks these technologies enable us to complete.

Although hospitality has existed for centuries, the use of IT in this sector is relatively recent. Some of the earliest applications involved accounting systems, where computers were

used to reduce errors and ensure accurate transaction records. These early systems primarily aimed to improve efficiency, speed up routine operations, and minimize human error.

Early Reservation Systems

In the 1960s, hotels and airlines began introducing computerized reservation systems to manage the rapidly growing travel market. At the time, making a hotel reservation involved labor-intensive and error-prone processes, such as long-distance phone calls made by call centers on behalf of customers. Computers helped improve the accuracy of reservations and freed up human resources for other tasks.

Central Reservation Systems and PMS Integration

By the late 1960s and early 1970s, central reservation systems (CRS) emerged. These large-scale computer systems stored and processed reservation data, allowing hotels, travel agents, and consumers to make and modify bookings automatically without errors. During the 1970s and 1980s, property management systems (PMS) began integrating with CRSs, enabling hotels to electronically manage room inventory and rates and communicate this information efficiently to travel agents. This integration further reduced errors and sped up communication.

The Internet Revolution

The late 1980s and early 1990s marked a significant milestone with the advent of the Internet. Businesses developed websites that allowed customers to purchase hospitality products online. Websites quickly became key marketing and promotional tools. This period also saw the rise of Online Travel Agencies (OTAs) such as Expedia, Travelocity, and Booking.com. OTAs offered consumers convenience by providing access to multiple vendors and price comparisons on a single platform, disrupting traditional brick-and-mortar travel agencies.

The Rise of Social Media and Review Sites

The 2000s brought the emergence of social media and user-generated review websites like TripAdvisor and Yelp. These platforms gave consumers a voice to share their experiences, post photos, and provide ratings, which influenced other consumers' purchasing decisions. Meanwhile, the proliferation of OTAs led to the creation of meta-search engines like Kayak and Google Flights, helping users find the best deals by aggregating listings across multiple sites.

Mobile Technology and Apps

The widespread adoption of smartphones ushered in a new era of hospitality IT. Mobile apps offered unparalleled convenience, allowing consumers to book, pay for, and manage hospitality experiences anytime and anywhere. Mobile devices enabled new consumer behaviors such as texting and on-the-go browsing, which hospitality businesses leveraged for real-time marketing and customer engagement.

Recent Trends: AI, Big Data, and Super Apps

In the 2020s, hospitality IT has incorporated advanced technologies such as artificial intelligence, big data analytics, and robotics. Businesses are learning to balance the use of

technology with traditional personal hospitality to enhance guest experiences without losing the human touch. Additionally, the rise of super apps—platforms that combine multiple services like hotel booking, transportation, dining, event tickets, and payments in one interface—provides consumers with seamless, all-in-one travel solutions.

Conclusion:

The evolution of hospitality IT reflects a continuous effort to leverage technology to enhance service quality, improve efficiency, and meet changing consumer expectations. Today, there are virtually unlimited ways in which IT can facilitate new tasks for consumers and redefine hospitality services. The challenge for businesses is to integrate technology thoughtfully, ensuring that they retain the essence of hospitality—providing warm, memorable experiences—while embracing innovation. As technology continues to advance, the hospitality industry stands poised to offer even greater value to guests through seamless digital experiences combined with personalized service.

References:

1. Ferratt, T., & Vlahos, G. (1998). An investigation of task technology fit for managers in Greece and the US. *European Journal of Information Systems*, 7(2), 123–136.
2. Graf-Vlachy, L., Buhtz, K., & König, A. (2018). Social influence in technology adoption: Taking stock and moving forward. *Management Review Quarterly*, 68, 37–76.
3. Gretzel, U., Fuchs, M., Baggio, R., Hoepken, W., Law, R., Neidhardt, J., ... Xiang, Z. (2020). e-Tourism beyond COVID-19: A call for transformative research. *Information Technology & Tourism*, 22(2), 187–203.
4. Herrero, A., San Martín, H., & Collado, J. (2018). Market orientation and SNS adoption for marketing purposes in hospitality microenterprises. *Journal of Hospitality and Tourism Management*, 34, 30–40.
5. Morosan, C. (2016). An empirical examination of U.S. travelers' intentions to use biometric e-gates in airports. *Journal of Air Transport Management*, 55, 120–128.
6. Morosan, C., & DeFranco, A. (2016). It's about time: Revisiting UTAUT2 to examine consumers' intentions to use NFC mobile payments in hotels. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 53, 17–29.
7. Morosan, C., & Jeong, M. (2008). Users' perceptions of two types of hotel reservation websites. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 27(2), 284–292.
8. Piccoli, G., & Pigni, F. (2018). *Information systems for managers: With cases* (4th ed.). Prospect Press.
9. Venkatesh, V., Thong, J. Y., & Xu, X. (2012). Consumer acceptance and use of information technology: Extending the unified theory of acceptance and use of technology. *MIS Quarterly*, 36(1), 157–178.

BETWEEN OWNERSHIP AND OVERSIGHT: EVALUATING TANZANIA'S FCI REGIME THROUGH SUB-SAHARAN COMPARISONS

Kelvin Peter Msangi

Tanzania Standard Newspaper, Tanzania

Corresponding author E-mail: kelvinmsangi@protonmail.com

Abstract:

Sub-Saharan Africa possesses significant mineral wealth, yet weak or poorly enforced fiscal regimes have limited development outcomes. Attention has turned to two fiscal models: Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreements (PSAs). This chapter compares these frameworks through case studies from Tanzania, Ghana, and the DRC, with Nigeria's petroleum-sector PSA offering cross-sectoral insights. Using a qualitative comparative approach, the analysis draws on legal texts, fiscal policies, production agreements, and public revenue data (2000–2023). It assesses equity structure, risk-sharing, revenue predictability, and transparency. Findings show that while FCI affirms state ownership, it is often undermined by inconsistent dividends, weak oversight, and limited audit capacity. PSAs, though more common in hydrocarbons, offer clearer cost recovery and revenue-sharing terms. Nigeria's experience highlights both the strengths and governance risks of PSA regimes. Rather than abandoning FCI, Tanzania could strengthen its framework by adopting select PSA features. A hybrid model—tailored to domestic institutional capacity and informed by regional lessons—offers a more predictable and transparent path to resource-based development.

Keywords: Fiscal Regime, Free Carried Interest, Production Sharing Agreement, Tanzania, Mining Governance, Sub-Saharan Africa, Institutional Capacity, Revenue Transparency

Introduction:

Sub-Saharan Africa holds vast deposits of strategic minerals—gold, cobalt, lithium, and rare earths—positioning it as a key player in global commodity value chains. Yet, weak fiscal regimes and governance gaps have hindered many countries from translating this wealth into broad-based development (AfDB, 2020; Cust & Mihalyi, 2017). This disconnect has renewed calls for extractive fiscal frameworks that promote revenue mobilization, transparency, and long-term economic transformation.

Two models dominate the current debate. The Free Carried Interest (FCI) model, prevalent in African mining, grants states a non-contributory equity stake (typically 10–30%) to access dividends and ownership without upfront capital (NRGI, 2021). In contrast, Production Sharing Agreements (PSAs), common in oil-rich nations like Nigeria and Angola, allow for cost recovery followed by a negotiated production split (Tordo, 2007; Sunley *et al.*, 2003). While PSAs are rare in mining, their structure offers transferable lessons on fiscal oversight and transparency.

This chapter compares the FCI and PSA models using Tanzania, Ghana, and the DRC as case studies, with Nigeria’s petroleum-sector PSA experience offering cross-sectoral insights. Covering the period from 2000 to 2023, the analysis relies solely on publicly available legal, fiscal, and institutional data. By evaluating each model’s strengths and constraints, the chapter contributes to ongoing policy debates on fiscal reform in Tanzania and beyond—especially as global demand for Africa’s critical minerals rises, reinforcing the need for governance frameworks that reconcile state control with investment certainty (UNECA, 2021).

Literature Review

Evolution of Fiscal Regimes in the Extractive Sector

Extractive fiscal regimes aim to balance state control with investor incentives. Two dominant models—Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreements (PSAs)—reflect differing philosophies on risk, equity, and revenue sharing (Calder, 2021; NRGI, 2021). FCI, widely used in mining sectors like Tanzania and DRC, grants governments equity without capital input. While aligned with resource nationalism, it often underdelivers due to delayed dividends, valuation disputes, and weak oversight (EITI, 2023; Lisk & Bature, 2022). PSAs, more common in hydrocarbon sectors such as Nigeria, allocate production post-cost recovery and can improve revenue predictability—provided institutions can manage their complexity and inflation risks (IMF, 2023; Olayiwola, 2022; NEITI, 2022).

Recent debates explore whether PSA features—like risk-sharing and structured recovery—can improve mining fiscal regimes where FCI has fallen short. Though the sectors differ, hybrid approaches are gaining traction in African policy discussions, supported by frameworks like the Africa Mining Vision and Natural Resource Charter (African Union, 2020; NRGI, 2021). These trends highlight the importance of empirical comparison to evaluate each model’s fiscal performance under diverse governance conditions.

Empirical Evidence from Sub-Saharan Africa

While fiscal models like Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreements (PSAs) are shaped by theory and global norms, their real-world performance depends on national context. This section assesses four Sub-Saharan cases based on revenue outcomes, enforcement, and investor-state relations.

In Tanzania, the 16% FCI stake mandated by the 2010 and 2017 Mining Acts has yielded limited returns due to audit gaps and irregular dividends (EITI, 2023; NRGI, 2021). The DRC mirrors these issues—Gécamines’ equity stakes are undermined by poor asset valuation and opaque reporting (Global Witness, 2021; AfDB, 2022). Ghana’s hybrid regime—combining FCI, royalties, and taxes—has performed better, aided by strong coordination between fiscal agencies, though tax exemptions remain a concern (Ghana EITI, 2022; IMF, 2021). Nigeria’s PSA framework shows potential for structured revenue-sharing, but audit delays and institutional fragility undercut its effectiveness (NEITI, 2022; Olayiwola, 2022).

Overall, these cases confirm that institutional strength—not model design alone—determines fiscal outcomes. The next section examines how governance, audit capacity, and transparency shape regime effectiveness.

Institutional and Governance Considerations

The effectiveness of extractive fiscal regimes hinges not just on legal design, but on institutional capacity to enforce, monitor, and audit rules. In Sub-Saharan Africa, both Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreement (PSA) models often underperform due to weak oversight and transparency (Calder, 2021; NRGI, 2021).

In Tanzania and the DRC, SOEs like STAMICO and Gécamines struggle with autonomy, financial control, and political interference, limiting revenue capture (AfDB, 2022; Global Witness, 2021). Nigeria's PSAs require even stronger institutions—yet challenges persist around auditing and enforcement despite recent reforms (NEITI, 2022; Olayiwola, 2022). Ghana offers a better example of institutional coordination, with regular EITI reporting and revenue oversight (Ghana EITI, 2022). Broader governance indicators—like rule of law and corruption control—remain key drivers of fiscal performance (Manley *et al.*, 2022; World Bank, 2023). However, strong institutions alone are not enough without alignment to development goals.

As countries reform, many now look to normative benchmarks like the Africa Mining Vision and the Natural Resource Charter to integrate fiscal justice, sustainability, and institutional fit. The next section turns to these frameworks.

Normative Policy Frameworks

The challenges outlined in Section 2.3—such as weak institutional oversight and opaque equity arrangements—highlight the need for normative frameworks that go beyond technical contract design. While fiscal regimes are shaped by national governance contexts, regional and global standards increasingly define what constitutes effective and equitable resource governance.

Two key frameworks in Africa serve this function: the Africa Mining Vision (AMV) and the Natural Resource Charter (NRC). The AMV, adopted by the African Union in 2009, advocates for transparent contracts and optimal fiscal regimes that promote broad-based development. It calls for clear rules on state equity, dividend calculation, and stake management (African Union, 2020, pp. 15, 41), urging context-sensitive rather than imported fiscal models. The NRC, developed by NRGI, complements the AMV with 12 precepts. Precept 4 recommends progressive fiscal terms that secure fair state returns while attracting investment, including state equity and cost recovery clauses (NRGI, 2021, p. 24). Precept 5 stresses institutional capacity to audit costs and monitor volumes—crucial for both FCI and PSA functionality (p. 29). These benchmarks increasingly shape multilateral policy. The IMF's 2023 guidance integrates NRC indicators, while EITI's evolving standards align with both AMV and NRC on contract disclosure and SOE reporting (EITI, 2023). Together, the AMV and NRC provide guiding principles—fiscal justice and institutional realism—that inform this study's evaluation of FCI

and PSA models. These frameworks underpin the conceptual lens developed in the next section, linking theory, governance capacity, and policy relevance across African case studies.

Conceptual Framework

Understanding how mineral-rich countries design fiscal regimes requires not only legal and financial analysis, but also a strong conceptual lens. This section establishes the theoretical foundation for comparing Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreement (PSA) models, drawing on resource nationalism, fiscal regime theory, and institutional capacity analysis.

Governance debates in Sub-Saharan Africa increasingly center on fiscal justice, state participation, and equitable rent distribution. FCI, where states hold non-contributory equity in mining ventures, reflects sovereign control but depends heavily on institutional ability to enforce dividends, audit costs, and manage joint ventures (NRGI, 2021; AfDB, 2020). In contrast, PSA models—common in petroleum sectors—offer structured cost recovery and production-sharing terms, reducing early-stage risks. Though rare in mining, institutions like the IMF and OECD argue PSAs could be adapted where capital intensity is high and institutional frameworks are robust (Daniel *et al.*, 2008; OECD, 2021). Nigeria’s petroleum PSAs offer both lessons and warnings, highlighting how institutional weakness can undermine even well-designed models. Institutional capacity remains a central theme: without it, fiscal instruments fail to deliver due to leakages, opacity, and inefficiency (Ofori & Ayelazuno, 2022; EITI, 2023).

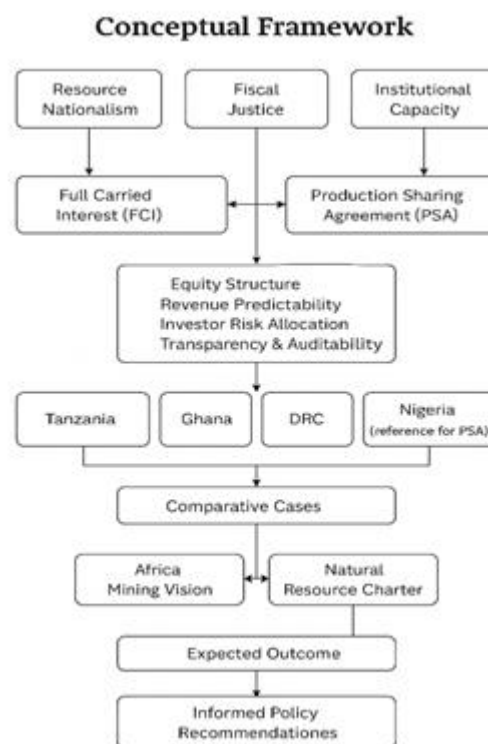


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework for Comparative Analysis of Fiscal Models in Sub-Saharan Africa’s Mining Sector [Source: Author’s own compilation, informed by African Union (2020), Natural Resource Governance Institute (2021), Ofori & Ayelazuno (2022), and EITI (2023)]

To guide this analysis, normative benchmarks from the Africa Mining Vision and the Natural Resource Charter are applied, promoting transparency, equity, and developmental alignment (African Union, 2020; NRGI, 2021). Figure 1 summarizes this conceptual foundation, linking resource nationalism, fiscal justice, and institutional capacity across the four case studies.

Methodology:

Research Design and Approach

This study uses a qualitative comparative case study design to assess how Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreement (PSA) models perform in Sub-Saharan Africa. The focus is on Tanzania, with Ghana and the DRC offering mining-sector comparisons, while Nigeria's petroleum sector provides insights into PSA implementation. The analysis enables both within- and cross-country comparisons across five dimensions: equity structure, revenue predictability, investor risk, transparency, and institutional fit.

Country Selection Rationale:

Building on the comparative case study design, the selection of countries reflects both thematic relevance and contextual diversity. Tanzania is the primary case due to its ongoing fiscal reforms under FCI mandates. Ghana represents a mature mining jurisdiction with a hybrid fiscal regime combining equity, royalties, and stability clauses. The DRC offers a high-risk environment where FCI is implemented through joint ventures like Gécamines. Nigeria, while operating in the petroleum sector, serves as a long-standing PSA case, offering cross-sectoral insights into revenue-sharing dynamics and institutional governance in Africa.

Data Sources and Collection

The chapter draws on secondary data from 2000 to 2023, including national laws (e.g. Tanzania's Mining Act, Nigeria's Petroleum Industry Act), EITI country reports, SOE annual reports (e.g. NNPC, STAMICO, Gécamines), and publicly available contracts and budget data. It also incorporates analyses from institutions like the IMF, World Bank, AU, and NRGI, as well as peer-reviewed literature. Where direct contracts are unavailable, proxies such as equity shares, royalty rates, declared dividends, and production splits are used, triangulated across sources to ensure consistency.

Analytical Framework

Each fiscal model is evaluated using five criteria: state equity structure, revenue predictability, risk allocation, transparency, and institutional fit. These dimensions are grounded in resource nationalism (Bature & Lisk, 2022), institutional capacity theory (Ofori & Ayelazuno, 2022), and normative benchmarks such as the Africa Mining Vision and the Natural Resource Charter (African Union, 2020; NRGI, 2021).

Reliability and Limitations

To ensure reliability, data were triangulated using EITI reports, fiscal documents, and audit records. Limitations remain, including unavailable contract texts in Tanzania and the DRC, sectoral differences with Nigeria's petroleum PSAs, and reliance on proxy indicators for

institutional capacity. Despite these gaps, the comparative approach offers a practical framework for assessing fiscal regimes in mineral-rich African states, as depicted in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Country-Level Data Inputs and Source Summary

Country	Fiscal Model(s)	Sector Focus	Key Data Sources	Limitations / Gaps
Tanzania	Free Carried Interest (FCI)	Mining (Gold, Graphite)	Mining Act (2010/2017); Budget Speeches; NRG I (2021); EITI Tanzania (2022); BoT Reports	No access to full shareholder contracts; limited dividend audit data
Ghana	Hybrid (FCI + Royalties)	Mining (Gold, Bauxite)	Minerals Act (2006); Ghana EITI (2022); IMF Article IV (2021); GRA data; World Bank Ghana Reports	Stability agreements confidential; limited disaggregated dividend data
DRC	FCI + JV via Gécamines	Mining (Copper, Cobalt)	Mining Code (2018); Gécamines Reports; EITI DRC (2022); AfDB Governance Profiles	Poor EITI compliance; weak SOE disclosure; inconsistencies in state revenue
Nigeria	Production Sharing Agreement (PSA)	Petroleum	Petroleum Industry Act (2021); NNPC Reports; NEITI (2022); IMF Nigeria Fiscal Review (2021)	Mining sector not covered; PSA renegotiations limit comparability

Source: Author’s own compilation based on AU (2020), NRG I (2021), NEITI (2022), EITI Country Reports (2022), IMF (2021), and relevant national fiscal documents.

Building on the methodological approach, the next explores how FCI and PSA models play out in practice thus grounding the discussion that follows on which fiscal pathway may best suit Tanzania’s mining sector.

Comparative Analysis and Findings

This section applies the conceptual framework to four Sub-Saharan African cases—Tanzania, Ghana, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), and Nigeria—assessing how Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreement (PSA) models function in practice. The analysis draws on four key evaluative dimensions: revenue generation, investor risk-sharing, state participation effectiveness, and institutional oversight capacity.

Clarifying State Ownership Vs Revenue Control

Before examining country-specific cases, it is essential to distinguish between state ownership and state revenue control—a conceptual divide that underpins many performance differences across regimes. While equity-based models like Free Carried Interest (FCI) symbolize state participation, they do not inherently ensure fiscal returns unless backed by

institutional enforcement. By contrast, revenue control mechanisms—such as royalties, profit-sharing, and audited cost recovery—determine how much income the state actually captures. This distinction is critical to understanding why countries like Ghana may yield stable returns without extensive state equity, while others like Tanzania struggle to realize value from ownership alone.

Tanzania: FCI Under Structural Constraint

Tanzania mandates a minimum 16% Free Carried Interest (FCI) in all mining operations under the Mining Act (2010) and the 2017 legal amendments (URT, 2017). While this affirms resource sovereignty, implementation has been weak. Dividends are irregular and underreported due to STAMICO's limited audit capacity and lack of operational oversight (EITI, 2023; NRGI, 2021). Cases show STAMICO was unaware of key financials, reducing its equity role to passive ownership (Tanzania EITI, 2022). The absence of a clear valuation formula for state contributions further weakens fiscal enforcement (IMF, 2023). Without stronger transparency and dividend accountability, Tanzania's FCI model delivers little in practice despite its legal mandate.

Ghana: A Hybrid Approach with Stronger Coordination

Ghana employs a hybrid fiscal regime that blends Free Carried Interest (FCI), fixed royalties (3–5%), and corporate tax, with the state typically holding a 10% equity stake via the Minerals Income Investment Fund (MIIF) (Ghana Minerals Commission, 2021). Strong coordination between the Ghana Revenue Authority (GRA) and Minerals Commission supports production verification and fiscal auditing (Ghana EITI, 2022). Annual EITI reports indicate that Ghana's mining revenues remain relatively stable despite price volatility, reflecting institutional resilience. However, tax stability agreements that lock in fiscal terms pose long-term flexibility risks (IMF, 2021). Overall, Ghana's experience illustrates that fiscal predictability hinges more on institutional coordination than the choice of fiscal model.

DRC: FCI in a Weak Governance Context

In the DRC, Free Carried Interest (FCI) is implemented through Gécamines, the state-owned company with minority stakes in major copper and cobalt ventures. However, this equity has yielded limited public benefit due to opaque asset sales, undisclosed financing, and dividend misreporting (Global Witness, 2021; AfDB, 2022). Although the 2018 Mining Code aimed to improve royalties and local participation, enforcement remains weak amid political interference and poor oversight (EITI DRC, 2023). Gécamines has not produced audited accounts in years, and discrepancies persist in reported production volumes (IMF, 2021). The DRC case highlights how FCI, without transparency and SOE accountability, can entrench elite capture rather than support development.

Nigeria: PSA in Hydrocarbon Governance

Since the late 1990s, Nigeria has used Production Sharing Agreements (PSAs), particularly for deep offshore petroleum projects. These contracts allow contractors to recover costs before splitting profits with the state—offering a fair risk-reward structure (Olayiwola, 2022). However, cost auditing remains a persistent weakness. NEITI (2022) and PwC (2021) report inflated claims due to delays and weak verification systems, reducing government revenue. The 2021 Petroleum Industry Act aimed to improve PSA governance by refining fiscal terms and restructuring NNPC’s regulatory and commercial roles (NEITI, 2022). Yet, enforcement issues persist, including delayed profit remittances and poor audit trails (World Bank, 2023). Despite these flaws, Nigeria’s PSAs have attracted investment and provide structured revenue flows. Their effectiveness, however, depends on robust institutional oversight and transparency—highlighting that strong institutions, not fiscal model design alone, determine outcomes (NRGI, 2021).

Cross-Case Insights

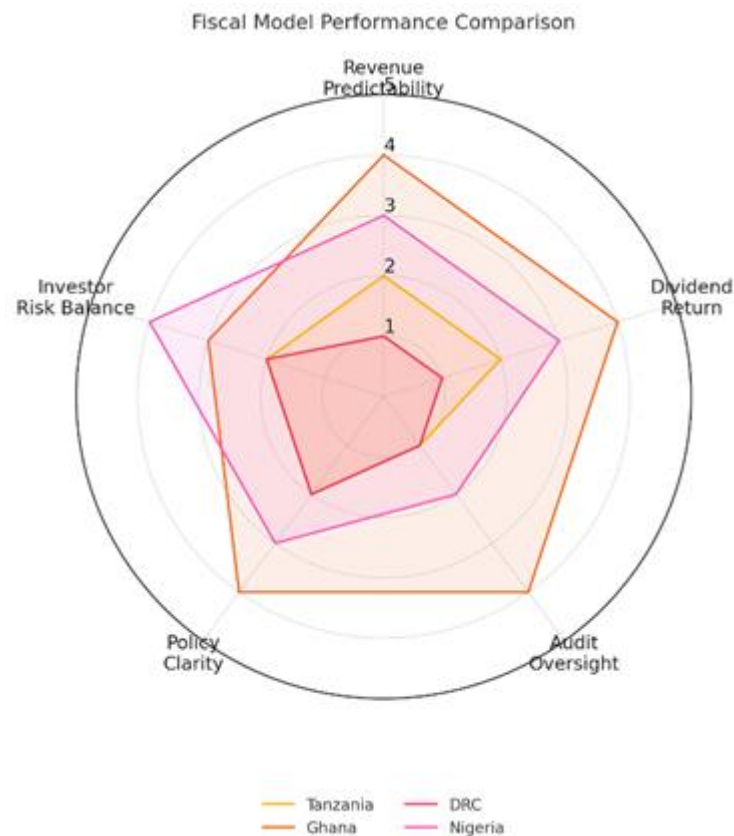


Figure 2: Five governance dimensions

[Source: Constructed by the author based on qualitative assessments from AfDB, EITI, IMF, NEITI, NRGI, and other publicly available fiscal and governance reports (2017–2023)]

The case studies confirm that legal design alone does not determine fiscal performance. Ghana’s hybrid model benefits from institutional coordination and has yielded relatively stable

revenues. Conversely, Tanzania and the DRC illustrate how FCI frameworks underperform when SOEs lack capacity and legal authority (AfDB, 2022; NRGI, 2021).

Nigeria's PSA regime, despite audit challenges, demonstrates how production-based revenue sharing can improve fiscal predictability when supported by clear rules and oversight (Olayiwola, 2022). Across all four contexts, institutional capability emerges as the key determinant of performance—not the fiscal model itself.

Figure 2 summarizes these dynamics, comparing the countries across five governance dimensions: revenue predictability, dividend return, audit oversight, policy clarity, and risk allocation. The scores are based on publicly available transparency and institutional assessments (AfDB, 2022; EITI, 2023; IMF, 2021; NEITI, 2022).

These comparative insights set the stage for a deeper discussion on the strategic implications for Tanzania by considering how the observed strengths and weaknesses of FCI and PSA models align with Tanzania's governance capacity, fiscal priorities, and long-term objectives for its mineral sector.

Discussion: Strategic Fit for Tanzania

The analysis reveals a key lesson: fiscal regime performance depends more on institutional capacity than on legal design (NRGI, 2021; Olayiwola, 2022). For Tanzania, this raises important questions about whether its Free Carried Interest (FCI) model matches its enforcement capabilities and development goals.

Despite affirming resource sovereignty, Tanzania's FCI regime has delivered limited returns. Weak auditing, irregular dividends, and STAMICO's constrained oversight have rendered state equity largely passive (Tanzania EITI, 2022; IMF, 2023). Legal reforms in 2017 have not closed gaps in production verification or financial reporting. The DRC's experience similarly shows how FCI can become symbolic in low-capacity environments, enabling elite capture over public benefit. By contrast, Ghana's hybrid model—combining modest equity with strong institutional coordination—has ensured more reliable revenues (Ghana EITI, 2022). Nigeria's petroleum-sector PSAs, though more complex, offer lessons in revenue predictability when cost audits are enforced. Yet, Nigeria also demonstrates that without oversight, PSAs are vulnerable to cost manipulation (World Bank, 2023).

For Tanzania, the path forward lies in adaptation, not wholesale replacement. Incorporating PSA elements—such as structured profit-sharing—could improve revenue flow, but must be paired with stronger audit systems and institutional mandates. Likewise, FCI can be strengthened by linking equity to enforceable dividend and performance targets. Ultimately, Tanzania's fiscal regime must become more transparent, enforceable, and aligned with its administrative realities. Whether via reformed FCI, calibrated PSAs, or a hybrid model, success will depend on bridging fiscal ambition with institutional capability.

Conclusion and Policy Recommendations:

Table 2: Policy Recommendation Matrix for Mineral Fiscal Reform in Tanzania

Index	Recommendation	Strategic Action	Lead Institution(s)	Timeline	Expected Impact	Feasibility
1	Reform FCI Framework	Link state equity to enforceable performance and dividend-sharing formulas	Ministry of Minerals, STAMICO	Short-term	Improves fiscal return and active ownership	Medium
2	Integrate PSA Features	Apply cost recovery and profit-sharing in capital-intensive mining contracts	MoM, Attorney General's Office	Medium-term	Enhances revenue predictability and risk sharing	Medium
3	Strengthen Institutional Capacity	Build audit and financial oversight capacity in STAMICO and TRA	Ministry of Finance, STAMICO	Medium-term	Increases compliance and reduces revenue leakage	High
4	Enhance Transparency	Mandate publication of contracts and production data (AMV, EITI standards)	EITI Secretariat, MoM	Short-term	Increases public trust and contract accountability	High
5	Create Fiscal Coordination Platform	Establish an inter-agency unit for fiscal regime review and adaptive policy	Ministry of Finance, BoT, MoM	Long-term	Promotes policy coherence and adaptive governance	Medium

Source: Author's synthesis based on analysis in Sections 5 and 6.

The preceding discussion shows that fiscal models alone do not guarantee developmental outcomes; their success depends on institutional readiness, legal clarity, and consistent implementation. As Tanzania reconsiders its mineral fiscal regime, the priority is to match ambition with administrative capacity, drawing on comparative lessons while grounding reforms in local realities.

This chapter assessed the viability of Free Carried Interest (FCI) and Production Sharing Agreement (PSA) models through case studies from Tanzania, Ghana, DRC, and Nigeria. The

findings reveal that while both frameworks enable state participation, their effectiveness is determined by how well they align with institutional capabilities and enforceable fiscal mechanisms. Tanzania's FCI regime, despite advancing national ownership, suffers from weak revenue performance, limited dividend enforcement, and under-resourced SOEs. In contrast, Ghana's hybrid model and Nigeria's structured PSAs demonstrate how clearer rules and capable institutions can enhance fiscal stability. Meanwhile, the DRC illustrates the risks of adopting equity-based models without sufficient governance capacity.

Based on this analysis, the following policy recommendations are proposed in a format aimed to support policymakers in sequencing interventions and aligning reforms with administrative capacity and governance realities:

The matrix outlines a phased reform path for Tanzania, starting with FCI restructuring and transparency—high-impact, low-barrier steps. Deeper reforms, like PSA elements and inter-agency coordination, demand stronger institutions. Instead of replacing its model, Tanzania should embed enforceable terms, enhance oversight, and adapt the framework to local capacity. A hybrid, context-driven approach offers the clearest route to sustainable mineral development.

References:

1. African Union. (2020). *Africa Mining Vision: Country Mining Vision Guidebook*. Addis Ababa: African Union Commission. <https://au.int/en/ti/amv/about>
2. Calder, J. (2021). *Designing fiscal regimes for the extractive sector: A practical guide*. International Monetary Fund. <https://www.imf.org/...>
3. Cust, J., & Mihalyi, D. (2017). Evidence for a resource curse? *The World Bank Economic Review*, 31(1), 1–30.
4. EITI. (2023). *Country reports: Ghana, Tanzania, DRC, Nigeria*. Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative. <https://eiti.org>
5. Ghana EITI. (2022). *Ghana mining sector report 2021*. Ghana Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative. <https://ghanaeiti.org>
6. IMF. (2023). *Fiscal transparency in resource-rich countries: Recent trends and challenges*. International Monetary Fund. <https://www.imf.org>
7. Lisk, F., & Bature, S. (2022). Resource sovereignty, fiscal regimes, and public accountability in Africa. *The Extractive Industries and Society*, 9(3), 101034. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.exis.2022.101034>
8. NEITI. (2022). *Oil and gas industry audit report 2020–2021*. Nigeria Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative. <https://neiti.gov.ng>
9. Natural Resource Governance Institute. (2021). *Natural Resource Charter: Benchmarking framework (4th ed.)*. <https://resourcegovernance.org>
10. Olayiwola, W. (2022). Institutional limits of production sharing contracts in Nigeria. *Journal of Energy & Natural Resources Law*, 40(2), 243–261. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02646811.2021.1903603>

ELECTRIC MOBILITY- TOWARDS A GREENER TOMORROW

S. A. Deshpande and Priyanka Kamate

Department of Commerce,

KLE's G I Bagewadi Arts Science & Commerce College, Nipani, Karnataka

Corresponding author E-mail: suparnadeshpande70@gmail.com,

kamatepriyanka@gmail.com

Abstract:

Electric mobility is more than just a shift in transportation; it represents a transformative change in how we think about mobility. Both global and Indian trends emphasize that transitioning to EVs is not merely an environmental imperative, but a golden economic opportunity. By embracing these trends and investing in innovative projects, country and businesses can make way for sustainable future. Collaborations between governments, industries and consumers will be vital for the success of electric mobility. With the right policies and investments, not only we can meet our climate goals and commitments, but also create a cleaner, more efficient transportation system for the days to come. The road ahead belongs to electric, hydrogen, solar energy driven transportation and it's right time to accelerate our journey toward a sustainable greener tomorrow.

Keywords: Electric Mobility, Lithium Battery, Charging Infrastructure, Sustainability

1. Introduction:

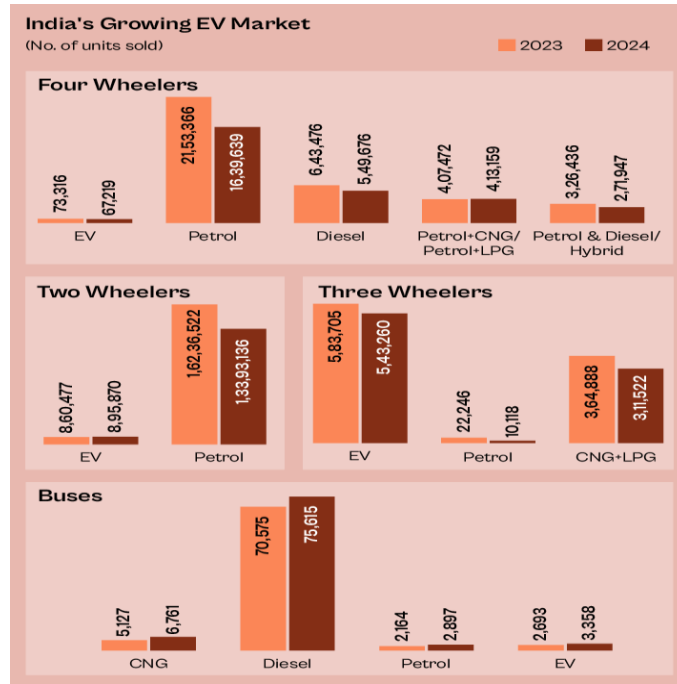
The transportation sector is the third largest emitter of CO₂ in India and directly linked to India's socio-economic development. Air pollution from transport system come with health risks, and the need for cleaner sustainable transport options has never been greater.

The adoption of EVs can help reduce India's dependence on oil imports, increase energy security and economic opportunities and help realise India's net zero goals. Motivated by these, India is promoting EVs for both public and private transport to achieve a high level of EV use by 2030. In addition, transport is a prime consumer of fossil fuels in India.

The last few years have seen the momentum for EVs pick up. This is the result of several important factors. Central government policies like the Faster Adoption and Manufacturing of Hybrid and Electric Vehicles (FAME) and the Production Linked Incentive Scheme (PLI) have encouraged Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) to invest in Make-in-India manufacturing facilities.

Electrification is rising in the 2-and 3-wheeler categories. Falling battery prices too have contributed to EVs become more cost-competitive with mainstream ICE vehicles. India's battery swapping policy with interoperability standards is further expected to boost the EV market.





Recent Ministry of Heavy Industries data reveals that India has sold 15.77 lakh EVs, sanctioned 7,210 electric buses and approved 9,441 charging stations.



2. What is e-mobility?

Electric mobility (e-mobility) is a method that employs electrical propulsion partially or fully, to power a wide range of vehicles. Examples include cars, buses, scooters and bicycles. There are two main types of electric mobility: pure electric and hybrid.

TYPES OF ELECTRIC VEHICLES

EV	HEV	PHEV	MHEV
(Electric Vehicle)	(Hybrid Electric Vehicle)	(Plug-in Hybrid Vehicle)	(Mild Hybrid Vehicle)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No IC engine Only electric drive Battery pack size is large (20-80 kWh) Example: <i>Nissan Leaf, Tesla Model S</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Has IC engine and electric motor The batteries get charged by the engine Battery pack size is medium (6-12 kWh) Example: <i>Honda Civic Hybrid</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Has IC engine and electric motor The batteries can be charged from an external source (plug) Example: <i>BMW i-8</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IC engine and electric motor Turns off the engine and switches to motor when coasting, braking and restarting quickly Cannot be solely driven on electric motor Example: <i>Chevrolet Silverado Hybrid</i>
			

3. Why are EVs Crucial?

Environmental Benefits:

EVs have the possibility to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and fight climate change. Unlike conventional engine vehicles, EVs produce zero emissions. EVs help reduce the pollutants that lead to air pollution and global warming. Electric vehicles help reduce harmful pollutants such as nitrogen oxides (NO₂), particulate matter (PM), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs). This has a direct positive impact on public health, as cleaner air reduces the risk of respiratory diseases.

Energy Diversity and Security:

EVs contribute to energy diversity by reducing reliance on oil imports. As the electricity grid can be powered by a mix of energy sources, including renewable like solar and wind. EVs offer the opportunity to shift transportation towards cleaner and more sustaining energy alternatives.

Technological Advancements and Job Creation:

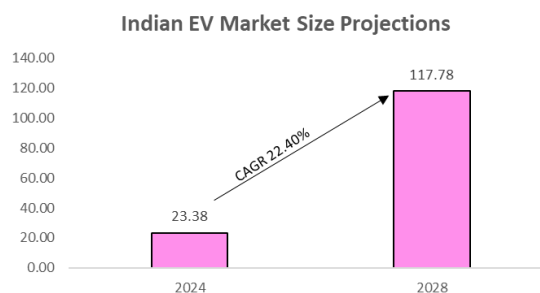
The development and adoption of EVs have spur technological developments in battery technology, and charging infrastructure. Electric mobility creates jobs and innovation in battery making, renewable energy, and charging infrastructure.

Long-Term Cost Savings:

Electric vehicles have lower operating costs, as electricity is generally cheaper than petrol or diesel. Moreover, EVs have fewer moving parts and require less maintenance, resulting in reduced servicing and repair costs over time.

4. Introduction to Indian EV Sector

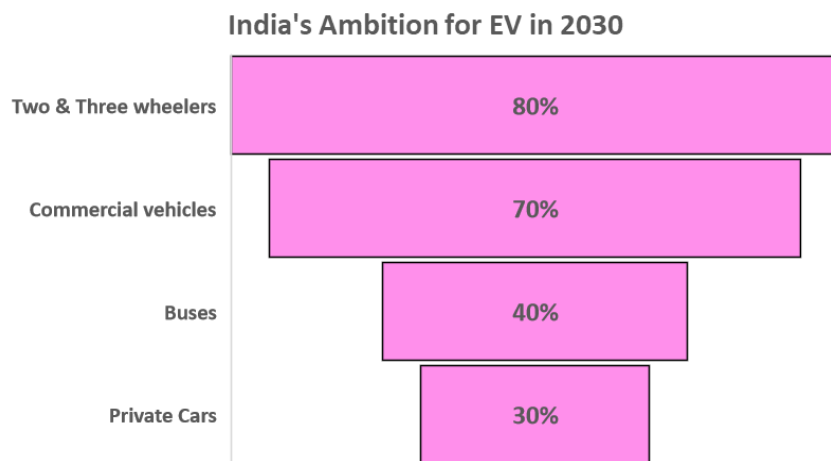
India's electric vehicle (EV) market is set for exponential growth, driven by a culmination of favourable factors including a huge policy environment, a growing market demand, and a competitive manufacturing base. The country's aggressive push towards electrification is underpinned by its commitment to reducing carbon emissions, increasing energy security, and adopting technological innovation. According to Fortune Business Insights, the Indian EV market is to grow from \$23.38 billion in 2024 to \$117.78 billion by 2028, marking a significant CAGR of 22.40%. This growth reflects not only the increasing consumer awareness and acceptance of electric vehicles but also the positive government efforts aimed at promoting green mobility.



The Indian government has launched several initiatives such as the FAME II scheme with a budget of ₹10,000 crore, and the Electric Mobility Promotion Scheme (EMPS-2024) with a ₹500 crore budget, aimed at incentivizing EV adoption and manufacturing. These policies are complemented by allowing 100% FDI in the auto components sector, which further attracts foreign investments and strengthens the domestic manufacturing base. India also offers cost-effective manufacturing, with costs 10-25% lower than in Europe and Latin America, supported by a large, skilled workforce.

Moreover, the government's ambitious targets for 2030, which include achieving 30% EV sales in private cars, 70% in commercial vehicles, 40% in buses, and 80% in two/three-wheelers, reiterate its commitment to transforming the transportation sector. The development of a robust ecosystem, including the establishment of 1.32 million charging stations and the emergence of over 700 EV start ups, further accelerates the market's growth and innovation potential.

As India positions itself as a global hub for EVs, the market dynamics are set to create numerous opportunities for stakeholders across the value chain, from manufacturers and suppliers to investors and policymakers. The convergence of policy support, market demand, and manufacturing prowess positions India as a vital player in the global EV landscape.



Sales Projections for India's EV ambitions by 2030:

1. Electric Two-Wheelers: Could make up about 40-45% of all EVs sold.
2. Electric Passenger Vehicles: Could make up about 15-20%.
3. Overall EV Sales Targets: 30% in private cars, 70% in commercial vehicles, 40% in buses and 80% in two/three-wheelers.

Market Trends and Growth Drivers for Indian EV Sector

Let's find the factors propelling India's electric vehicle market growth, including rising demand for micro-mobility, impact of fuel prices, reducing battery costs, and government initiatives.

Rising Demand for Micro-Mobility: The Indian market's price sensitivity and preference for two-wheelers due to traffic congestion and cost efficiency drive the demand for electric two-wheelers and three-wheelers.

Impact of Fuel Prices: Increasing fuel prices have driven the demand for EVs, as their costs are significantly lower compared to petrol and diesel-powered vehicles.

Declining Battery Costs: The consistent decline in lithium-ion battery costs has led market growth. Battery costs have reduced by 85% over the last ten years, making EVs more affordable and quick adoption.

Historical Sales Growth: Retail sales for the past decade show a significant increase in demand for EVs in India, particularly in the last three years. The monthly shift to six-figure sales, which began in October 2022, has continued for 18 months, showing increasing demand for sustainable transportation options

Strategic Shifts and Industry Evolution: The Indian government has outlined a strategic shift to e-mobility, targeting EVs to account for 30% of its transport requirements by 2030. Increasing consumer awareness and the cost-effectiveness of EVs are major drivers for this transition.

5. Government Policies and Initiatives for EV Adoption in India

India's comprehensive government policies and initiatives like FAME I & II, EMPS 2024, and PLI schemes, which advocate electric vehicle adoption, reducing fossil fuel dependence, and positioning India as a global EV manufacturing hub.

FAME India Phase I Scheme (Apr'15-Mar'19):

Launched in March 2015, FAME India Phase I aimed to reduce fossil fuel dependence and vehicular emissions by promoting electric mobility. The scheme focused on technology development, demand creation, pilot projects, and the establishment of charging infrastructure, leading to the sale of over 2.8 lakh electric vehicles during its tenure. This scheme ended in 2019.

FAME India Phase II Scheme (Apr'19-Mar'24)

With a budget of ₹10,000 crore, this scheme aimed to generate demand for EVs by providing incentives for 7,090 e-buses, 5 lakh e-3 wheelers, 55,000 e-4 wheeler passenger cars, and 10 lakh e-2 wheelers. The scheme ended on March 31, 2024, with an increased outlay of ₹11,500 crore.

EMPS Scheme (Mar'24 - July'2024)

The Indian government announced a new Electric Mobility Promotion Scheme (EMPS) 2024 to boost the sales of electric two-wheelers (e2W) and three-wheelers (e3W) in the country.

The revised subsidy structure aims to address the increasing demand and alleviate the burden on EV manufacturers while continuing to incentivize the adoption of electric two-wheelers and three-wheelers in India. The EMPS 2024 reinforces the government's commitment to promoting sustainable transportation and achieving its net-zero emission targets.

The Expenditure Finance Panel has suggested Rs. 10,000 crore for the future FAME-III initiative. Once the outlay for FAME-III is approved, the allocated Rs. 500 crore will be adjusted. However, FAME-III is expected to be approved following the forthcoming elections.

Production Linked Incentive (PLI) Scheme for Automotive Sector:

With a budget of ₹25,938 crs, this scheme offers financial incentives of up to 18% for electric vehicles to boost domestic manufacturing of advanced automotive technologies and attract investments.

PLI Scheme for Advanced Chemistry Cell (ACC):

This scheme with a budget of ₹18,100 crores aims to establish a competitive ACC battery manufacturing setup in India with a capacity of 50 GWh and support niche ACC technologies up to 5 GWh.

Through these policies and initiatives, the government aims to create a conducive environment for the growth of the EV industry, reduce dependency on fossil fuels, and address vehicular emissions, while positioning India as a global manufacturing hub for electric vehicles and components

6. Barriers to EV Adoption in India

While it cannot be denied that EVs provide huge benefits over traditional vehicles that use fossil fuels, there are several challenges that need to be addressed to realise the full potential of EVs in India. The major issues are

Charging Infrastructure

One of the major hurdles in adoption of EVs in India is the non availability and slow development of charging infrastructure. Charging infrastructure is the foundation on which the EV market is built and India has not achieved an expeditious pace of establishment and use of charging infrastructure which creates a barrier in both production and sale of EVs in India. Factors like surety in utilization rates of charging stations, huge operating costs, load on electricity DISCOMs etc., can create a negative environment for operators to establish charging stations and discourage investment when there are no sufficient numbers of EVs on Indian roads for operators to realize the returns on their investments.

Batteries

EVs use lithium-ion batteries that require the use of metals like lithium, magnesium, cobalt, nickel, etc. To successfully incorporate EVs as mainstream vehicles adequate resources of these metals are required to manufacture the batteries used in EVs. For countries deficient in these resources, manufacture of EVs become dependent on availability of the same mainly through imports which increases the cost of procurement of raw materials and manufacturing of EVs. In the financial year 2019-2020, India imported approximately 450 million units of lithium-ion batteries at a cost of approx. USD 865 million. Lithium batteries also have a huge environmental impact. Lithium extraction requires a huge amount of water, harms the soil, and contaminates the air. In addition, recycling of lithium-ion batteries is also not efficient since they degrade over time and cannot be used as new batteries.

However, alternatives to lithium-ion batteries are being developed by major manufacturers in the automobile industry. A prime contender of replacement of lithium-ion batteries is a dual carbon battery which is both less toxic and cheaper than lithium-ion batteries. Research is well underway to intensify the energy density of such batteries. Another way

forward is the use of aluminum-air batteries to shift reliance to bauxite and aluminum from lithium which is of limited availability in the country.

Research and Development

India still falls behind on strong R&D capability and consequently, manufacturers rely mostly on technological know-how borrowed from their foreign counterparts for EV components. Main research areas related to EV components are the constituents of the cells of lithium-ion batteries since these constitute the most expensive components requiring significant research in these areas. Research is required to be undertaken on high priority on EV components to make way for affordable and efficient adoption of EVs. However, this scenario is also changing, and the ARAI has been leading research on EVs and fast charging technologies as per the requirements of the Indian market.

Pollution

Compared to traditional vehicles, EVs are a cleaner, greener and better alternative in curbing greenhouse gas emissions from the automobile industry. However, it cannot be denied that manufacture and use of EVs also contribute to environmental degradation. A major reason for pollution by EVs is the use of traditional fossil fuels like coal to generate electricity for charging infrastructure. Establishment and operations of charging stations depend largely on the thermal power plants that further contribute to pollution. Therefore, it is important that the source of power generation for charging infrastructure be cleaner alternatives like solar or wind or hybrid power plants as using traditional power generating methods may defeat the main purpose of adoption of EVs.

Extraction of metals for manufacture of lithium-ion batteries also causes contamination of soil and air and require huge amount of water. Disposal of batteries of EVs also is an area of concern. Only a small number of batteries are recycled and most batteries end up in garbage dumps or are used for extraction of metals through other unclean technologies.

Customer Attitude

Cost effectiveness is one of the major factors an Indian customer considers before making their choice and if the EV market cannot showcase cost benefit and optimum utilization, it might fail to attract the attention of Indian customers. Various levels of the Indian government have attempted to provide cost incentives to EV consumers that address the issue in a limited manner. However, barriers like absence of sufficient charging infrastructure, cost for repetitive battery replacement, etc., do not make EVs a popular option for the Indian consumers. Further, in the absence of widespread marketing strategies concerning the impact and importance of EVs, Indian consumers have limited awareness of EVs as alternative to traditional fossil fuel

7. Removal of Barriers of EV Adoption

The Indian governments, both at centre and the state, have taken several steps to address the barriers to faster EV adoption in India.

Adoption of EV Infrastructure

Government authorities are providing incentives to increase the number of EV charging stations in India. In addition, the MoP has also delicensed the activity of charging of batteries of EVs by clarifying that charging stations do not undertake any activity of, transmission, distribution or trading of electricity as envisaged under the Electricity Act, 2003. In addition, the guidelines on charging infrastructure issued by the MoP have also made it easy to set up charging stations in offices, residential areas, parking spaces and any other public spaces by any individual or corporate firm without the requirement of any licenses subject to the guidelines issued by the MoP and the CEA. Incentives and subsidies are also being provided to attract investment in charging infrastructure. Under the FAME II, the MHI has sanctioned the establishment of 2877 EV charging stations in 68 cities across 25 states/UTs and 1576 EV charging stations across 9 expressways and 16 highways. Therefore, it can be said that development of sufficient charging infrastructure in India is well underway to ensure seamless adoption of EVs as mainstream vehicles.

Provision of Incentives and Subsidies

The government has introduced both demand and supply side incentives which are both financial and operational. This is important to increase both manufacture and sale of EVs in the Indian automobile industry. Cost of manufacturing of EVs is still high resulting in high cost of EVs and incentives are required to be introduced to give EVs a competitive edge over traditional vehicle. Subsidies may be provided to manufacturers of EVs and EV components especially during the nascent stages of development of the EV sector in India.

Division of Activities

Several agencies have been appointed and empowered for the speedy implementation of policies and regulations issued by the state and central governments. These agencies constitute of concerned ministries, industry experts, R&D institutes, academicians, and other stakeholders that interact and coordinate to find solutions to the issues hindering the adoption of EVs in the Indian market.

Increased Customer Awareness

Consumers have adopted an attitude of transition and acceptance of EVs keeping in mind the need of the hour to adopt energy efficient and clean modes of vehicles. This is generating significant demand for establishment of proper EV infrastructure and EV manufacturing hubs. A major trend has been seen in the adoption of EVs by e-commerce platforms and delivery companies which have boosted EV sale and manufacture. Considering that the growing e-commerce and delivery industry are one of the major contributors of greenhouse gas emissions, this transition from ICE vehicles to EVs in these industries is expected to go a long way in curbing the effect of these businesses on the environment. It is also likely that the operational cost of these companies may reduce leading to an increase in their profit margins. Further,

adoption of EVs is also a good marketing strategy for companies that have traditionally been polluting sectors and are now adopting more sustainable and environmentally friendly approaches.

Conclusion:

There has been a lot of buzz and hype around the EV industry in India and the Indian government also has placed EVs as the primary alternative to traditional combustion engine vehicles. However, before placing reliance on EVs, a holistic analysis is required to be undertaken involving the polluting effects of EVs, EV components and EV infrastructure along with other alternative technologies like hydrogen powered vehicles, etc. Still, the impact of EVs in a market with huge greenhouse gas emissions cannot be downplayed.

References:

1. <https://thesecretariat.in/article/india-s-electric-mobility-road-ahead-a-greener-future>
2. [https://www.drishtias.com/daily-updates/daily-news-editorials/scaling-electric-vehicles-in-india#:~:text=Electric%20Mobility%20Promotion%20Scheme%202024%20\(EMPS\)%3A%20The%20Electric%20Mobility,wheelers%20\(e%2D3W\).](https://www.drishtias.com/daily-updates/daily-news-editorials/scaling-electric-vehicles-in-india#:~:text=Electric%20Mobility%20Promotion%20Scheme%202024%20(EMPS)%3A%20The%20Electric%20Mobility,wheelers%20(e%2D3W).)
3. <https://vahan.parivahan.gov.in/vahanreport/vahan/login.xhtml>
4. <https://powermin.gov.in/>
5. <https://parivahan.gov.in/>
6. <https://morth.nic.in/>
7. <https://heavyindustries.gov.in/>
8. <https://moef.gov.in/>

LIKERT SCALE AND ITS ANALYSIS IN MANAGEMENT

Akhil Dattatraya Joshi

Department of Management Studies,

SDM College of Engineering and Technology, Dharwad -580002, Karnataka, India.

Corresponding author E-mail: akhiljoshi5859@gmail.com

Abstract:

The Likert scale, introduced by Rensis Likert in 1932, remains a foundational tool in management research and practice, enabling the quantification of attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors within organizations. By offering respondents graded response options—most commonly on five- or seven-point scales—statements such as “My manager provides timely feedback” can be transformed into numerical data, facilitating rigorous statistical analysis and tracking over time. Its structured format encourages clarity, accessibility, and user-friendliness, making it ideal for large-scale employee surveys, performance evaluations, and organizational culture assessments. In practice, management teams utilize Likert-based instruments to gauge employee satisfaction, leadership efficacy, and workplace climate, enabling targeted interventions and benchmarking across departments and industries. Despite concerns surrounding response biases—such as central tendency or acquiescence—and debates over treating ordinal data as interval, design best practices (balanced wording, pilot testing) and appropriate statistical methods (e.g., non-parametric tests or treating summated scales as approximately interval) enhance the reliability and validity of findings. Mathematical analysis of Likert Scale responses provide a meaningful thought towards the responses given by the respondents. In this Chapter, an approach towards Likert Scale is being highlighted where how the responses can be summarized mathematically.

Keywords: Likert Scale, Class Interval, Numerical Calculation.

Introduction:

In management research and practice, the Likert scale is widely used to quantify subjective constructs such as employee satisfaction, leadership effectiveness, team dynamics, and organizational culture. By presenting respondents with statements—such as “My manager provides constructive feedback”—and asking them to rate agreement across a 5- or 7-point scale, managers and researchers can collect nuanced, actionable data that moves beyond binary responses. This quantifiable data enables rigorous statistical analysis, trend tracking, and benchmarking against industry or internal standards, making it easier to identify strengths (e.g., high perceived psychological safety) and areas for improvement (e.g., low trust in leadership). HR professionals, for instance, leverage Likert-based pulse surveys to assess and enhance employee engagement, inform talent development strategies, and guide change management initiatives. In addition, the scale’s standardized format facilitates comparisons not just over time,

but across teams and cohorts—critical for assessing the impact of leadership training, organizational restructuring, or cultural interventions. When carefully designed—balanced, clear, and psychometrically sound—the Likert scale offers management a powerful tool for interpreting and shaping the human dimensions of workplace performance. The Likert scale, first introduced by Rensis Likert in 1932, has become a foundational instrument in management research, enabling quantitative measurement of attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors. As a psychometric tool, it employs multi-point, ordinal response formats—typically five to seven points—which facilitate nuanced assessments in organizational settings. Extensive research into the optimal number of response categories suggests that scales with five or seven points offer balanced reliability and validity, although found little difference beyond seven options. Studies affirm that longer scales improve psychometric quality while acknowledging practical limitations such as respondent fatigue and survey length.

In specialized populations, such as individuals with intellectual disabilities, the validity and reliability of Likert scales improve significantly with pictorial aids and pretests. Modern advancements emphasize the value of alternative reliability metrics—coefficient omega and item response theory—for precise measurement, and the use of ant colony optimization for efficient short-form development (. Critiques note that treating ordinal Likert data as interval may mislead statistical inference unless justified by scale design and sample size. In management science specifically, the selection of even-point scales (e.g., six-point) can strategically reduce midpoint bias and enhance clarity in evaluative surveys. Overall, the literature supports the Likert scale’s enduring relevance in management research—provided that attention is paid to response format optimization, validation, and appropriate analytical methods. Preston and Colman (2000) demonstrated that reliability and validity improve with more response options, plateauing between four and seven choices. Their simulation, alongside empirical data, suggested five- to seven-point scales as optimal. For example: “optimum number of alternatives is between four and seven” Similarly, it was found that increasing points—from 5 to 10—enhanced confirmatory factor model reliability and validity.

Theoretical Framework:

Likert Scale measures from Strongly Disagree to Strongly Agree where the values are assigned as follows.

Likert Scale	Values
Strongly Disagree	1
Disagree	2
Neutral	3
Agree	4
Strongly Agree	5

To analyze the responses, the above values are classified into class intervals. For this the following calculation is carried out and the values are converted into class intervals.

Calculation: highest value of likert scale is 5

Lowest value of likert scale is 1

Step 1. $5-1/5 = 0.8$

Step 2. Classifying the scales into class intervals starting from 0.8

Likert Scale	Values
Strongly Disagree	0.8 -1.6
Disagree	1.7 - 2.5
Neutral	2.6 -3.4
Agree	3.5- 4.3
Strongly Agree	4.4 -5.2

Step 3. Converting the discrete class intervals into continuous class intervals: This can be done by adding 0.05 to upper class limit and subtracting 0.05 from lower class interval of 1st class intervals.

Calculation:

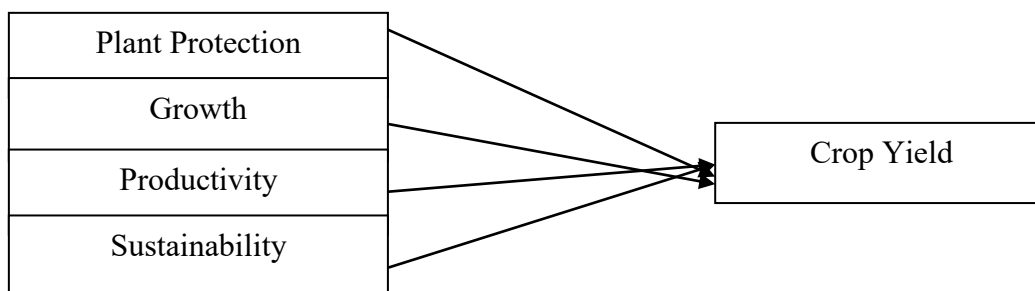
Lower Class Limit	Upper Class Limit
$0.8-0.05=0.75$	$(1.6+1.7)/2 = 3.3/2=1.65$
$1.7-0.05=1.65$	$(2.5+2.6)/2=5.1/2=2.55$
$2.6-0.05=2.55$	$(3.4+3.5)/2=6.9/2=3.45$
$3.5-0.05=3.45$	$(4.3+4.4)/2=8.7/2=4.35$
$4.4-0.05=4.35$	$5.2+0.05=5.25$

Step 4: Revised Class intervals are as follows:

Likert Scale	Values
Strongly Disagree	0.75 - 1.65
Disagree	1.65 - 2.55
Neutral	2.55 - 3.45
Agree	3.45 - 4.35
Strongly Agree	4.35 - 5.25

Data Collection: A study is conducted with respect to Role of Seed treatment on crop yield. Seed treatment demonstration is done in front of the farmers in an agriculture extension program. After the harvest, the farmers are asked to give their feedback. To conduct this research, the statistical model is prepared.

Statistical Model:



Variables:

Independent Variables: Plant Protection, Growth, Productivity, Sustainability

Dependent Variable: Crop Yield

Research Design: Causal Design

Sample Size: 40

Sampling Technique: Judgmental Sampling

Feedback is collected by using primary data. For this feedback, primary data is collected by using a questionnaire consisting of questions having Likert scale. Questionnaire is primarily focusing on whether there is any effect of seed treatment on crop yield or not. Totally 40 farmers had attended the training session. All the responses have been recorded in the below table.

Sl.No	Questions	Likert Scale				
		Strongly Disagree 1	Disagree 2	Neutral 3	Agree 4	Strongly Agree 5
I	Plant Protection					
1	Seed treatment effectively protects my seeds from fungal diseases during germination	4	6	15	10	5
2	Seed treatment helps guard seedlings against insect damage in the early growing stages	3	7	15	10	5
3	Using treated seeds has reduced disease-related losses on my farm	5	5	15	10	5
II	Growth					
1	Treated seeds germinate more quickly than untreated ones.	0	0	10	20	10
2	I see more uniform crop stands when I use treated seeds	2	4	4	20	10
3	Seed treatment enhances seedling vigor during emergence	1	2	2	22	13

III	Productivity					
1	Using seed treatments has noticeably increased my overall crop yield	1	3	7	21	8
2	Treated seeds give me healthier plants at harvest time	1	1	8	22	8
3	The benefit in crop performance justifies the cost of seed treatment.	1	1	5	24	9
IV	Sustainability					
1	Seed treatment reduces my need for pesticide sprays later in the season	8	10	15	5	2
2	I find seed treatment to be a cost-effective investment in my farming practice	5	5	17	10	3
3	Applying seed treatment aligns with my goals for environmentally sustainable agriculture.	6	8	19	5	2

Data Analysis:

Sl.No	Questions	Calculation
I	Plant Protection	
1	Seed treatment effectively protects my seeds from fungal diseases during germination	$\frac{4*1+6*2+15*3+10*4+5*5}{4+6+15+10+5} = \frac{126}{40} = 3.15$
2	Seed treatment helps guard seedlings against insect damage in the early growing stages	$\frac{3*1+7*2+15*3+10*4+5*5}{3+7+15+10+5} = \frac{127}{40} = 3.175$
3	Using treated seeds has reduced disease-related losses on my farm	$\frac{5*1+5*2+15*3+10*4+5*5}{5+5+15+10+5} = \frac{125}{40} = 3.125$
II	Growth	
1	Treated seeds germinate more quickly than untreated ones.	$\frac{0*1+0*2+10*3+20*4+10*5}{0+0+10+20+10} = \frac{160}{40} = 4$
2	I see more uniform crop stands when I use treated seeds	$\frac{2*1+4*2+4*3+20*4+10*10}{2+4+4+20+10} = \frac{202}{40} = 5.05$
3	Seed treatment enhances seedling vigor during emergence	$\frac{1*1+2*2+2*3+22*4+13*5}{1+2+2+22+13} = \frac{164}{40} = 4.1$
III	Productivity	
1	Using seed treatments has noticeably increased my overall crop yield	$\frac{1*1+3*2+7*3+21*4+8*5}{1+3+7+21+8} = \frac{152}{40} = 3.8$

2	Treated seeds give me healthier plants at harvest time	$\frac{1*1+1*2+8*3+22*4+8*5}{1+1+8+22+8} = \frac{155}{40} = 3.875$
3	The benefit in crop performance justifies the cost of seed treatment.	$\frac{1*1+1*2+5*3+24*4+9*5}{1+1+5+24+9} = \frac{159}{40} = 3.975$
IV	Sustainability	
1	Seed treatment reduces my need for pesticide sprays later in the season	$\frac{8*1+10*2+15*3+5*4+2*5}{8+10+15+5+2} = \frac{103}{40} = 2.575$
2	I find seed treatment to be a cost-effective investment in my farming practice	$\frac{5*1+5*2+17*3+10*4+3*5}{5+5+17+10+3} = \frac{121}{40} = 3.025$
3	Applying seed treatment aligns with my goals for environmentally sustainable agriculture.	$\frac{6*1+8*2+19*3+5*4+2*5}{6+8+19+5+2} = \frac{109}{40} = 2.725$

Findings:

From the above calculations it can be noted that the numerical values for each question is obtained. These numerical values are classified into different class intervals and Likert Scale as mentioned in the theoretical framework.

Sl.No	Questions	Calculated Values	Class Interval	Likert Scale
I	Plant Protection			
1	Seed treatment effectively protects my seeds from fungal diseases during germination	3.15	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral
2	Seed treatment helps guard seedlings against insect damage in the early growing stages	3.175	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral
3	Using treated seeds has reduced disease-related losses on my farm	3.125	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral
II	Growth			
1	Treated seeds germinate more quickly than untreated ones.	4	3.45 - 4.35	Agree
2	I see more uniform crop stands when I use treated seeds	5.05	4.35 - 5.25	Strongly Agree
3	Seed treatment enhances seedling vigor during emergence	4.1	3.45 - 4.35	Agree

III	Productivity			
1	Using seed treatments has noticeably increased my overall crop yield	3.8	3.45 - 4.35	Agree
2	Treated seeds give me healthier plants at harvest time	3.875	3.45 - 4.35	Agree
3	The benefit in crop performance justifies the cost of seed treatment.	3.975	3.45 - 4.35	Agree
IV	Sustainability			
1	Seed treatment reduces my need for pesticide sprays later in the season	2.575	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral
2	I find seed treatment to be a cost-effective investment in my farming practice	3.025	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral
3	Applying seed treatment aligns with my goals for environmentally sustainable agriculture.	2.725	2.55 - 3.45	Neutral

By using the analyzed data, it can be seen that the Growth and Productivity factors are mentioning the Agree score under Likert scale, which indicates that seed treatment contributes to Crop Yield. Whereas the other factors like Plant Production and Sustainability are found to be at neutral score which means that seed treatment does not contribute to plant protection and sustainability.

Conclusion:

By utilizing the above method, Likert Scale can be used for drawing meaningful insights from the collected samples.

References:

1. Boone, H. N., & Boone, D. A. (2012). Analyzing Likert data. *Journal of Extension*, 50(2), Article 2TOT2. <https://tigerprints.clemson.edu/joe/vol50/iss2/2/>
2. Joshi, A., Kale, S., Chandel, S., & Pal, D. K. (2015). Likert scale: Explored and explained. *British Journal of Applied Science & Technology*, 7(4), 396–403.
3. Preston, C. C., & Colman, A. M. (2000). Optimal number of response categories in rating scales: Reliability, validity, discriminating power, and respondent preferences. *Acta Psychologica*, 104(1), 1–15. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-6918\(99\)00050-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-6918(99)00050-5)
4. Sullivan, G. M., & Artino, A. R. (2013). Analyzing and interpreting data from Likert-type scales. *Journal of Graduate Medical Education*, 5(4), 541–542.
5. Norman, G. (2010). Likert scales, levels of measurement and the “laws” of statistics. *Advances in Health Sciences Education*, 15(5), 625–632.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade

Department of Agriculture,

Shri Ram College- Muzaffarnagar (Uttar Pradesh)-251001

Corresponding author E-mail: santosh.8956@gmail.com, ratankhade@gmail.com

Abstract:

Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs) encompass a diverse set of legal protections granted to the creators of original works, ranging from inventions and literary works to symbols, designs, and names used in commerce. This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of various forms of intellectual property, including patents, copyrights, trademarks, industrial designs, trade secrets, and domain names, as well as specialized *sui generis* rights such as plant variety protection, traditional knowledge, and geographical indications. The significance of IPRs lies in their role in fostering innovation, safeguarding creativity, enhancing economic growth, and protecting the cultural and commercial interests of individuals, communities, and nations. This work also highlights the advantages and limitations of the current IPR frameworks and addresses the challenges of enforcement, access, and ethical considerations, especially in the digital era and across global jurisdictions. An understanding of these rights is crucial for balancing creators' rights with public welfare and for ensuring sustainable and inclusive intellectual property systems.

Keywords: Intellectual Property Rights, Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks, Trade Secrets, Geographical Indications, Sui Generis Rights, Innovation, Legal Protection, Economic Growth.

Introduction:

Property

The term "property" generally refers to anything that can be owned, possessed, or controlled by a person or legal entity. Property is one of the foundational concepts in law, economics, and society. It can be classified into different types based on its nature and legal recognition.

Types of Property:

1. Movable Property (Personal Property): Movable property refers to all property that can be moved from one location to another without altering its nature or value.

- a) **Examples:** Cars, furniture, jewelry, books, clothes, electronic devices.
- b) **Legal Aspect:** It can be easily transferred from one person to another through sale or gift.
- c) **Subcategories:**
 - ✓ **Tangible movable property:** Physical items (e.g., a bicycle).
 - ✓ **Intangible movable property:** Non-physical rights (e.g., copyrights, patents).

2. Immovable Property (Real Property): Immovable property is fixed to the earth and cannot be moved without damage or alteration.

- a) **Examples:** Land, buildings, trees, mines, permanent structures.
- b) **Legal Aspect:** Transfers require registration and formal documentation (sale deed, lease deed).
- c) **Importance:** Crucial in real estate and land ownership laws.

3. Tangible Property: Tangible property includes assets that have a physical form and can be seen or touched.

- a) **Examples:** Vehicles, land, books, machinery.
- b) **Note:** Tangible property can be either movable or immovable.

4. Intangible Property: Intangible property consists of non-physical assets that have value and legal rights associated with them.

- a) **Examples:** Trademarks, patents, copyrights, goodwill, shares, digital assets.
- b) **Legal Aspect:** Often protected under intellectual property laws.

5. Private Property: Private property is owned by individuals, groups, or corporations and not by the state.

- a) **Examples:** A personal house, private land, private business assets.
- b) **Legal Rights:** Owners have full control including rights to sell, lease, or use as they wish (within legal limits).

6. Public Property: Public property is owned by the government and is meant for public use and benefit.

- a) **Examples:** Highways, public parks, government offices, rivers.
- b) **Legal Control:** Managed and regulated by public authorities.

7. Personal Property: A broader term used especially in Western law for all property except real estate (i.e., movable property).

- a) **Examples:** Personal items like watches, laptops, vehicles.
- b) **Note:** In many jurisdictions, this is similar to movable property.

8. Real Property: Real property includes land and everything attached to it permanently.

- a) **Examples:** Plots, houses, fixtures attached to buildings.
- b) **Key Point:** This term is often used in property law to distinguish from personal property.

9. Intellectual Property: This refers to creations of the human intellect and is a form of intangible property protected by law.

Examples:

- a) **Patents** (for inventions),
- b) **Trademarks** (for brands),
- c) **Copyrights** (for creative works),
- d) **Geographical Indications** (for products tied to specific regions).

Importance: Drives innovation and protects creative and scientific output.

10. Ancestral Property: Property inherited up to four generations of male lineage, considered joint family property in many traditions.

- a) **Example:** Land or home passed down from a great-grandfather.
- b) **Legal Framework:** Regulated by Hindu Succession Law in India.

11. Joint Property: Jointly owned property by two or more people, such as partners, family members, or spouses.

- a) **Example:** House purchased by husband and wife together.
- b) **Rights:** Each co-owner has a share, which can be defined or equal depending on the agreement.

12. Leasehold Property: Property where ownership is for a fixed term, leased from a freeholder.

- a) **Example:** Land leased for 99 years by a government authority.
- b) **Limitations:** The lessee has rights for a specific period only.

13. Freehold Property: A property where the owner has full legal rights over the land and structures on it indefinitely.

- a) **Example:** Independently owned residential house.
- b) **Advantage:** No renewal or lease term limitations.

Understanding the different types of property is essential in legal, economic, and social contexts. Whether it's land, a piece of art, or a brand name, each type has specific rules governing its ownership, transfer, and protection. Proper classification helps in resolving disputes, securing ownership rights, and managing assets effectively.

Importance of Property

- a) **Economic Security:** Property ownership gives individuals financial security and status.
- b) **Wealth Generation:** Assets such as land or investments can generate income.
- c) **Social Development:** Public property contributes to infrastructure, education, and public services.
- d) **Legal Rights:** Ownership gives the right to use, transfer, or dispose of property under legal protection.

Property Rights: Property rights refer to the legally enforced rights to use, manage, and transfer property. These rights can include:

- a) Right to possess
- b) Right to use
- c) Right to earn income from it
- d) Right to transfer or sell
- e) Right to exclude others from it

Property, in all its forms, is a cornerstone of civilization and a fundamental aspect of legal, social, and economic systems. Understanding the types and rights associated with property helps individuals and societies manage resources effectively and equitably.

Intellectual Property and Its Various Forms: Intellectual Property (IP) refers to creations of the mind, such as inventions, literary and artistic works, designs, symbols, names, and images used in commerce. In today's knowledge-driven economy, intellectual property has become an invaluable asset for individuals, corporations, and nations alike. With increasing digitalization, scientific advancements, and globalization, intellectual property rights (IPRs) play a central role in promoting innovation, creativity, cultural development, and economic growth. The concept of IP recognizes that creators have rights to control and benefit from the use of their creations. These rights are protected under national and international legal frameworks, which encourage inventors, writers, artists, scientists, and entrepreneurs to continue producing original work by offering them legal recognition and economic incentives.

The Need for Intellectual Property Rights

- a) **Encourages Innovation:** Protects the rights of inventors and creators, encouraging further research and development.
- b) **Promotes Economic Growth:** Contributes significantly to GDP, employment, and trade in many countries.
- c) **Cultural Preservation:** Encourages artists, writers, and performers to create works of cultural and social value.
- d) **Foreign Direct Investment:** Countries with strong IP systems are more attractive to international investors.
- e) **Protects Traditional Knowledge:** IPRs can safeguard indigenous practices, local biodiversity, and community innovations.

Forms of IPR:

A. Primary Rights: Primary Rights in Intellectual Property. Primary rights in IPR refer to the **core legal protections** that are universally acknowledged under the umbrella of intellectual property. These rights are typically codified under national legislation and international treaties and form the backbone of global IPR regimes.

The main **primary rights** include:

1. **Patent rights:** A patent is an exclusive legal right granted by a government authority to an inventor or applicant for a new invention. The invention must be novel, non-obvious, and industrially applicable. Patent rights allow the holder to prevent others from making, using, selling, offering for sale, or importing the patented invention without their consent for a specific period, usually 20 years from the date of filing.

Objectives of Patent Rights

- a) To encourage innovation by rewarding inventors with a time-limited monopoly.

- b) To promote public disclosure of inventions so others can learn and build upon them.
- c) To stimulate investment in research and development (R&D).
- d) To contribute to economic and technological advancement.

Essential Criteria for Patentability: An invention must meet the following three conditions to be eligible for patent protection:

1. **Novelty:** The invention must be new and not previously known or used anywhere in the world.
2. **Inventive Step (Non-obviousness):** The invention must not be obvious to a person skilled in the relevant technical field.
3. **Industrial Applicability:** The invention must be capable of being used in some kind of industry (agriculture, manufacturing, etc.).

Types of Patents

- a) **Utility Patents:** For new and useful inventions (machines, processes, chemicals, etc.).
- b) **Design Patents:** For new, original, and ornamental designs of an article.
- c) **Plant Patents:** For new varieties of asexually reproduced plants (available in some jurisdictions).

Note: In India, only utility patents are recognized.

Duration of Patent Protection

- a) Patents are typically granted for a period of 20 years from the filing date.
- b) After expiry, the invention enters the public domain, allowing free use by all.

Rights Granted by a Patent

- a) Right to exclude others from using the invention commercially.
- b) Right to license the patent to others in exchange for royalties.
- c) Right to sell or assign the patent ownership.
- d) Right to sue for infringement in a court of law.

Limitations of Patent Rights

- a) Patent does not grant the right to use the invention—only to exclude others.
- b) The patent holder must enforce the right; the government does not monitor infringement.
- c) In some cases, compulsory licensing may be granted by governments for public interest (e.g., medicines).

Patent Rights in India:

Governing Law: The Patents Act, 1970 (amended in 2005 to comply with TRIPS)

Administering Authority:

- The Office of the Controller General of Patents, Designs & Trade Marks (CGPDTM)

Important Features:

- a) 20-year term for all patents.
- b) Product patents allowed in all fields including pharmaceuticals and agriculture.

- c) Pre-grant and post-grant opposition provisions.
- d) Compulsory licensing for public health needs.

International Treaties Related to Patents

- a) **TRIPS Agreement (WTO):** Sets minimum standards for patent protection globally.
- b) **Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT):** Allows inventors to file a single international patent application that can later be pursued in multiple countries.
- c) **Paris Convention:** Ensures national treatment and priority rights for foreign applicants.

Examples of Patented Inventions

- a) Life-saving drugs (e.g., insulin analogs, vaccines)
- b) Agricultural biotechnology (e.g., Bt cotton)
- c) Consumer electronics (e.g., smartphones)
- d) Mechanical innovations (e.g., fuel-efficient engines)

Challenges and Issues in Patent Rights

- a) **Patent trolling:** Misuse of patents by entities that don't invent but sue others for infringement.
 - b) **High costs:** Patent filing, maintenance, and litigation are expensive.
 - c) **Ethical concerns:** Patents on life forms, genes, and traditional knowledge raise social and moral questions.
 - d) **Accessibility:** Excessive patent protection can limit access to essential goods like medicines.
2. **Copyrights: Copyright** is a legal right granted to the creator of an original literary, artistic, musical, or dramatic work. It provides the creator with exclusive rights to use, reproduce, publish, perform, adapt, translate, and distribute their work. These rights are granted **automatically upon creation** and do not require registration (though registration provides legal proof of ownership).

Purpose of Copyright

1. To protect the creative expression of individuals.
2. To encourage artistic and literary creativity by ensuring economic rewards.
3. To prevent unauthorized use or exploitation of original works.
4. To promote access to cultural works with fair use exceptions.

Works Protected Under Copyright

- a) **Literary works:** Books, articles, poems, computer software, websites.
- b) **Artistic works:** Paintings, photographs, sculptures, architecture.
- c) **Musical works:** Songs (lyrics and composition), sheet music.
- d) **Cinematographic films:** Movies, documentaries, short films.
- e) **Dramatic works:** Plays, choreography, screenplays.
- f) **Sound recordings:** Audio versions of music or spoken word.

- g) **Broadcasts:** Television and radio programs.

Rights Granted to the Copyright Holder

a) Economic Rights

These allow the creator to earn financial compensation through:

- ✓ **Reproduction** (copying the work)
- ✓ **Distribution** (selling or renting copies)
- ✓ **Public performance** (e.g., playing music at a concert)
- ✓ **Adaptation** (e.g., making a film from a novel)
- ✓ **Translation** into other languages

b) Moral Rights

These protect the personal connection between the creator and their work:

- a) **Right of attribution** (to be recognized as the author)
- b) **Right of integrity** (to object to distortion or mutilation of the work)

Duration of Copyright

- a) **For individual authors:** Lifetime of the author plus **60 years** after death (India).
- b) **For anonymous/pseudonymous works, films, sound recordings, and government works:** **60 years** from the date of publication.

(Note: Duration may vary by country; Berne Convention mandates at least life + 50 years.)

Copyright in India:

Governing Law: The **Copyright Act, 1957** (amended in 2012)

Administering Authority: Copyright Office, Government of India

Key Provisions:

- a) Protection of digital works (software, online content).
- b) Performers' rights and broadcasting rights.
- c) Fair use for education, research, criticism, and review.
- d) Compulsory licensing in public interest.

International Framework

- a) **Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works** (1886)
- b) **WIPO Copyright Treaty (WCT)**
- c) **TRIPS Agreement** (under WTO)

These treaties ensure international recognition and protection of copyright.

Limitations and Exceptions

Copyright is not absolute. Key exceptions include:

- a) **Fair use / Fair dealing:** Allows limited use for purposes like criticism, comment, news reporting, education, and research.
- b) **Public domain:** Once copyright expires, the work becomes freely available.

- c) **Compulsory licensing:** Granted when the work is of public interest and not reasonably available.

Infringement of Copyright: Copyright infringement occurs when someone uses a copyrighted work without authorization or beyond permitted use. Common forms include:

- a) Piracy of books, music, and films.
- b) Unauthorized online streaming or downloads.
- c) Plagiarism in academic or commercial contexts.

Legal Remedies: Injunctions to stop the infringement.

- a) Monetary compensation.
- b) Criminal penalties in some cases (e.g., for piracy).

Examples of Copyrighted Works

- a) J.K. Rowling's *Harry Potter* novels
- b) Software like Microsoft Windows
- c) Paintings by M.F. Husain
- d) Bollywood movies like *Lagaan*
- e) Popular music albums

Challenges in Copyright Protection

- a) **Digital piracy:** Widespread and difficult to control.
- b) **Awareness:** Many creators in developing countries are unaware of their rights.
- c) **Enforcement:** Legal processes are often slow and costly.
- d) **Balancing access and protection:** Especially for educational and public interest uses.

Importance of Copyright in the Digital Era: With the rise of the internet, e-books, YouTube, social media, and streaming platforms, copyright plays a crucial role in:

- a) Protecting creators from unauthorized online distribution.
- b) Regulating platforms that host user-generated content.
- c) Encouraging content creation and monetization.

Copyright is a fundamental intellectual property right that safeguards the intellectual and moral interests of creators. It fuels creativity, supports economic development in the creative industries, and ensures that authors are fairly compensated for their contributions. While technological change has created new challenges, it has also broadened opportunities for global sharing, making copyright law more relevant than ever.

3. Trademarks: A trademark is a recognizable sign, word, phrase, logo, symbol, design, or a combination thereof that is used by a company or individual to identify and distinguish their goods or services from those of others. It serves as a badge of origin, helping consumers associate products with specific quality, reputation, and source. A trademark provides exclusive rights to the owner to use it and to prevent others from using a confusingly similar mark in the same line of trade or service.

Purpose and Importance of Trademarks

- a) **Brand recognition:** Builds brand identity and reputation in the marketplace.
- b) **Consumer protection:** Helps customers make informed purchasing decisions.
- c) **Business value:** Adds significant commercial value and can be licensed or sold.
- d) **Market differentiation:** Distinguishes products/services in competitive markets.

Elements That Can Be Trademarked

A trademark may include:

- a) **Words and names:** e.g., "Nike", "Google"
- b) **Logos and symbols:** e.g., the Apple logo
- c) **Taglines:** e.g., "Just Do It"
- d) **Shapes:** e.g., Coca-Cola bottle
- e) **Colors:** distinctive use (e.g., Cadbury's purple)
- f) **Sounds:** like the Intel jingle
- g) **Smells and holograms** (in some jurisdictions)

Trademark Registration

In India:

- a) **Governing Law:** *Trade Marks Act, 1999*
- b) **Authority:** Controller General of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks (CGPDTM)
- c) **Validity:** 10 years from the date of application, renewable indefinitely.
- d) **Registration Benefits:**
 - ✓ Legal protection
 - ✓ Exclusive ownership
 - ✓ Ability to sue for infringement
 - ✓ Right to license or assign

International Systems:

- **Madrid System** (administered by WIPO): Enables international registration of trademarks in multiple countries through a single application.

Rights Conferred by a Trademark

- a) **Exclusive use** of the mark for the registered goods/services.
- b) **Right to prevent unauthorized use** or imitation by competitors.
- c) **Right to license or franchise** the trademark.
- d) **Right to legal remedies** in case of infringement.

Trademark Infringement: Trademark infringement occurs when an unauthorized party uses a mark that is:

- a) Identical or deceptively similar
- b) For similar goods or services
- c) Likely to cause confusion or deception among consumers

Remedies for Infringement:

- a) Injunction (court order to stop use)
- b) Monetary damages
- c) Seizure and destruction of infringing goods

Examples of Famous Trademarks

Brand	Trademark Element
Apple	Logo (bitten apple)
McDonald’s	Golden arches "M"
Amul	Word mark and girl mascot
Adidas	Three-stripe logo
Mercedes-Benz	Three-pointed star logo

Benefits of Trademark Protection

- a) **Brand building and loyalty:** Helps create trust with consumers.
- b) **Market expansion:** Easier to introduce new products under a trusted brand.
- c) **Legal protection:** Deters counterfeiters and imitators.
- d) **Monetization:** Trademark licensing, franchising, and merchandising generate revenue.

Challenges in Trademark Management

- a) **Counterfeiting and brand piracy**
- b) **Trademark squatting** in international markets
- c) **Dilution** due to overuse or misuse
- d) **Domain name conflicts** (cybersquatting)

Difference Between Registered and Unregistered Trademarks

Aspect	Registered Trademark	Unregistered Trademark
Legal Protection	Full statutory rights under law	Limited protection under common law (passing off)
Symbol	® (Registered)	™ (Used for unregistered marks)
Enforcement	Easier and stronger in court	More difficult to enforce

Trademarks are an essential tool for businesses to differentiate themselves, build brand equity, and protect their identity in the marketplace. With the rise of global trade, e-commerce, and digital branding, trademarks are increasingly valuable assets. Proper registration and vigilant enforcement are key to securing and maintaining a trademark’s long-term value and reputation.

4. Industrial designs: An Industrial Design refers to the aesthetic or ornamental aspect of an article or product. It includes features such as shape, configuration, pattern, ornamentation, lines, color, or composition applied to an article—appealing to the eye—whether in two-dimensional (2D) or three-dimensional (3D) forms. Industrial design protection does not cover the technical or functional features of a product; it protects only the visual appearance.

Purpose of Industrial Design Protection

- a) To encourage creativity in product design.
- b) To promote visual innovation that enhances marketability.
- c) To enable businesses to gain competitive advantage through distinctive product appearance.
- d) To prevent imitation or unauthorized copying of product designs.

Key Features of a Registrable Industrial Design: To be protected under the law, a design must be:

- a) New or original (not previously published or used).
- b) Appealing to the eye (aesthetic in nature).
- c) Not functional in its features (functionality must be protected via patents, not designs).
- d) Not contrary to public order or morality.
- e) Not a mere mechanical device or mode of construction.

Examples of Industrial Designs

- a) The unique shape of a Coca-Cola bottle.
- b) The external design of a smartphone.
- c) Decorative patterns on textiles or ceramic tiles.
- d) The look of a wristwatch, lamp, or furniture.
- e) The artistic design of jewelry or footwear.

Legal Framework

India:

- a) **Governing Law:** *The Designs Act, 2000*
- b) **Administering Authority:** Controller General of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks (CGPDTM), Government of India
- c) **Term of Protection:**
 - Initially **10 years** from the date of registration.
 - Extendable by **another 5 years**, totaling a maximum of **15 years**.

International:

- a) **Hague System** (administered by WIPO): Allows international registration of industrial designs through a single application covering multiple countries.
- b) **TRIPS Agreement** (Article 25–26): Mandates WTO members to protect independently created industrial designs.

Rights Granted to the Design Holder

- a) **Exclusive right** to use, sell, license, or reproduce the registered design.
- b) **Right to prevent others** from copying or imitating the design.
- c) **Right to take legal action** against infringers (civil remedies and damages).

- d) **Commercial advantage** through market differentiation.

Registration Procedure (India)

- a) File an application with the Indian Patent Office.
- b) Conduct examination to verify novelty.
- c) If accepted, registration is granted and published.
- d) Renewal possible after 10 years for a further 5 years.

Distinction Between Design and Patent

Criteria	Industrial Design	Patent
Protects	Appearance / aesthetic features	Invention / functional features
Duration	10 + 5 years (max 15 years)	20 years from filing
Requirements	Novelty, aesthetic appeal	Novelty, inventive step, utility
Examples	Shoe design, bottle shape	Engine, medical device

Infringement of Industrial Design: Occurs when someone:

- a) Applies the registered design (or a closely resembling one) to any article.
- b) Sells or imports such a product for commercial purposes without consent.

Legal Remedies:

- a) Injunctions (stop the infringing use)
- b) Seizure of infringing products
- c) Compensation/damages

Advantages of Industrial Design Protection

- a) **Increased product appeal** → boosts consumer interest and sales.
- b) **Brand identity:** Unique designs become part of a brand’s visual signature.
- c) **Market exclusivity:** Protects design from copycats and cheap imitations.
- d) **Economic value:** Designs can be licensed or sold for commercial benefit.

Challenges in Design Protection

- a) **Proving originality** can be complex.
- b) **Shorter protection term** compared to patents and trademarks.
- c) **High piracy rates**, especially in fashion and electronics.
- d) **Lack of awareness** among small businesses and artisans.

Industrial design rights are a critical form of intellectual property that protect the visual appeal of products in various industries—from electronics and automobiles to fashion and furniture. As markets become increasingly design-driven, protecting industrial designs helps firms stand out competitively, attract consumers, and secure commercial success. A well-functioning design protection system contributes to the growth of the creative economy by encouraging artistic innovation, craftsmanship, and user-centered product design.

5. Trade secrets: A trade secret refers to any confidential business information that provides a company with a competitive advantage and is not generally known or reasonably

accessible to others. Unlike patents or copyrights, trade secrets are protected without registration and can last indefinitely as long as secrecy is maintained. Trade secrets are a form of intellectual property that protect know-how, formulas, processes, designs, instruments, or compilations of information that are valuable because they are kept secret.

Key Characteristics of a Trade Secret: To qualify as a trade secret, the following conditions must generally be met:

1. The information must be confidential.
2. It must have commercial value because of its secrecy.
3. Reasonable steps must be taken to keep it secret.

Examples of Trade Secrets

- a) **Formulae:** Coca-Cola's soft drink recipe.
- b) **Processes:** Google's search algorithm.
- c) **Manufacturing techniques:** Special methods of producing microchips.
- d) **Customer lists:** Confidential client databases or vendor lists.
- e) **Business strategies:** Pricing, marketing plans, or product launch details.

Protection of Trade Secrets: Unlike other forms of IPR, trade secrets are not registered. Instead, they are protected through:

- a) **Contracts** (e.g., non-disclosure agreements or NDAs).
- b) **Confidentiality clauses** in employment contracts.
- c) **Security measures** (e.g., encryption, limited access).

Legal protection arises **only when the secret is misappropriated**, such as:

- a) Theft
- b) Breach of confidence
- c) Industrial espionage

Legal Framework for Trade Secrets

India:

- a) India does **not have a specific trade secret law**.
- b) Trade secrets are protected under:
 - ✓ **Common law principles** (contract law, equity, torts).
 - ✓ **Indian Contract Act, 1872** (confidentiality agreements).
 - ✓ **Information Technology Act, 2000** (for digital secrets).

International Frameworks:

- a) **TRIPS Agreement (Article 39):** Obligates WTO members to protect undisclosed information.
- b) **Uniform Trade Secrets Act (USA):** Provides statutory protection in the U.S.
- c) **Defend Trade Secrets Act (2016, USA):** Allows federal lawsuits for trade secret misappropriation.

d) EU Trade Secrets Directive (2016): Harmonizes protection across EU nations.

6. Duration of Protection

a) Unlimited duration, as long as the secret remains undisclosed and reasonable steps are taken to protect it.

b) Once a trade secret is publicly disclosed (legally or illegally), protection is lost.

Comparison with Other IPR Forms

Feature	Trade Secret	Patent	Copyright
Registration	Not required	Mandatory	Optional
Duration	Unlimited (while secret)	20 years	Life + 60 years (India)
Disclosure required	No	Yes (full disclosure needed)	No
Protection type	Confidential information	Novel invention	Original creative work
Enforcement	Civil suits, contracts	Civil & criminal remedies	Civil & criminal remedies

Advantages of Trade Secret Protection

- a) No registration costs** or procedures.
- b) Immediate protection** upon creation and secrecy.
- c) Unlimited duration** if confidentiality is maintained.
- d) Flexible:** Applies to a wide range of business information.

Disadvantages of Trade Secrets

- a) No protection against reverse engineering** or independent discovery.
- b) Loss of secrecy ends protection immediately.**
- c) No exclusive rights** like patents—only secrecy-based rights.
- d) Enforcement is difficult,** especially across borders.

Remedies for Misappropriation

- a) Injunctions** to prevent further use or disclosure.
- b) Damages or compensation** for losses suffered.
- c) Return or destruction** of confidential materials.
- d) Criminal prosecution** in some jurisdictions (e.g., under cyber laws or criminal breach of trust).

Strategies for Managing Trade Secrets

- a)** Implement strict internal policies and training.
- b)** Use NDAs and confidentiality agreements with employees, suppliers, and partners.
- c)** Limit access on a need-to-know basis.
- d)** Use physical and digital security (e.g., surveillance, firewalls, encrypted storage).

- e) Periodically audit and classify sensitive information.

Trade secrets are an invaluable form of intellectual property, particularly in knowledge-based and technology-driven industries. They allow businesses to protect crucial information without disclosing it publicly, unlike patents. While they offer cost-effective and long-lasting protection, they require vigilant and proactive efforts to maintain confidentiality. With growing threats from cybercrime and corporate espionage, trade secret management has become a strategic imperative for businesses worldwide.

6. Trade name: A Trade Name is the official name under which a business or company operates. It is the name used to identify a business in the marketplace and distinguish it from others. A trade name may or may not be the same as the brand name or trademark of the products or services offered by the business. While a trademark protects the brand of a product or service, a trade name protects the name and identity of the business itself.

Difference Between Trade Name and Trademark

Aspect	Trade Name	Trademark
Purpose	Identifies a business entity	Identifies products or services
Legal Protection	Through company registration or usage	Through trademark registration
Usage	On legal documents, contracts, etc.	On products, packaging, advertisements
Example	Reliance Industries Ltd. (trade name)	Jio (trademark for telecom services)

Legal Status and Protection: In many jurisdictions, trade names do not require registration as intellectual property to be used. However, registering a business name under a Company Act or Business Name Registration Law provides formal recognition. If a trade name is also used as a brand identifier, it can be registered as a trademark to get full IPR protection.

India:

- a) Governed under the Companies Act, 2013 (for company name registration).
- b) Protected under common law or through trademark registration under the *Trade Marks Act, 1999*, if used commercially.
- c) Characteristics of a Trade Name
- d) Represents the business identity in the legal and commercial world.
- e) Used on contracts, tax documents, licenses, and legal agreements.
- f) May include terms like Ltd., Pvt. Ltd., LLP, Inc., etc.
- g) Can be different from the trademark (brand name) used in commerce.

Importance of Trade Name

- a) **Business identity:** Establishes the company's presence in the market.
- b) **Reputation and goodwill:** Builds brand trust over time.
- c) **Legal recognition:** Needed for tax registration, bank accounts, and government dealings.

- d) **Protects from imitation:** Prevents other businesses from using a similar name in the same domain.

Trade Name vs. Brand Name

- a) **Trade Name:** The official name of the business entity.
b) **Brand Name:** The name used for marketing a product or service.

Example:

- a) **Trade Name:** Hindustan Unilever Ltd.
b) **Brand Names:** Dove, Surf Excel, Lifebuoy, etc.

Protection Through Trademark Law: When a trade name is used in commerce and associated with goods or services, it can be registered as a trademark. This offers protection against:

- a) **Passing off** (use of a similar name to mislead customers)
b) **Cybersquatting** (unauthorized domain name registrations)
c) **Imitation by competitors**

Legal Remedies Against Misuse

- a) **Injunctions** to stop unauthorized use.
b) **Damages** for loss of reputation or business.
c) **Opposition proceedings** if someone attempts to register a confusingly similar name.

Examples of Well-Known Trade Names:

Trade Name	Associated Brands
Tata Sons Ltd.	Tata Steel, Tata Motors, Tanishq
Infosys Ltd.	Infosys (also trademark)
The Coca-Cola Company	Coca-Cola, Sprite, Fanta
ITC Ltd.	Aashirvaad, Sunfeast, Bingo

A trade name plays a vital role in defining the legal and market identity of a business. Though often confused with trademarks, trade names serve a different purpose by establishing a company's existence and reputation in the legal and commercial landscape. When used in trade or branding, trade names should be registered as trademarks to ensure full protection under intellectual property laws. This dual protection strengthens a business's position in the marketplace and safeguards its identity against misuse or infringement.

7. **Geographical Indication:** A Geographical Indication (GI) is a sign or name used on products that have a specific geographical origin and possess distinct qualities, reputation, or characteristics essentially attributable to that origin. GIs are used to indicate that a product comes from a particular place and has qualities or a reputation due to that location.

Example: "Darjeeling Tea" is known worldwide for its unique flavor and aroma, which are due to the geographical conditions of Darjeeling, India.

Legal Definition (India): According to the Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration and Protection) Act, 1999, a GI is: "An indication which identifies such goods as agricultural goods, natural goods or manufactured goods as originating, or manufactured in the territory of a country, or a region or locality in that territory, where a given quality, reputation or other characteristic of such goods is essentially attributable to its geographical origin."

Characteristics of GI

- a) Tied to a specific location.
- b) Signifies quality, reputation, or uniqueness.
- c) Often involves traditional knowledge or methods.
- d) Can apply to agricultural, natural, or manufactured goods.

Types of Products Eligible for GI

- a) **Agricultural products:** Tea, rice, mangoes, spices.
- b) **Handicrafts:** Sarees, carpets, metalware.
- c) **Food items:** Sweets, pickles, dairy products.
- d) **Natural products:** Salt, minerals, stones.
- e) **Manufactured goods:** Sarees, perfumes, brassware.

Examples of Famous GIs

Country	Product	GI Name
India	Tea	Darjeeling Tea
India	Rice	Basmati Rice
India	Saree	Banarasi Saree
France	Sparkling Wine	Champagne
Italy	Cheese	Parmigiano-Reggiano
Mexico	Alcoholic Beverage	Tequila

GI Protection in India

- a) **Law:** Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration and Protection) Act, 1999
- b) **Authority:** Geographical Indications Registry, Chennai
- c) **Duration:** 10 years, renewable indefinitely
- d) **Symbol:** Registered GIs can use the official GI logo

GI Tag gives:

- a) Legal protection to the product
- b) Prevention of unauthorized use by others
- c) Boost to exports and rural development

Procedure for GI Registration in India

1. Application by producers, associations, or organizations.
2. Preliminary scrutiny and examination.
3. Publication in the GI Journal.

4. Opposition (if any).
5. Registration and issuance of GI certificate.

International Protection of GIs

a) TRIPS Agreement (WTO, Article 22–24):

- ✓ Mandates member countries to protect GIs.
- ✓ Provides additional protection to wines and spirits.

b) Lisbon Agreement (WIPO):

- ✓ For international registration of GIs.

c) EU GI System:

- ✓ Provides strong protection for food, beverages, and agricultural products.

Difference Between GI and Trademark

Aspect	Geographical Indication (GI)	Trademark
Purpose	Identifies product origin & quality	Identifies business origin
Ownership	Collective (by producers/community)	Individual or company
Basis of Protection	Territory and reputation	Branding and business usage
Example	Kanjeevaram Saree	Nike (brand)

Benefits of GI Protection

- a) Preserves traditional knowledge and heritage
- b) Adds value to local products
- c) Promotes rural development and employment
- d) Ensures authenticity for consumers
- e) Enhances export potential

Challenges in GI Protection

- a) **Enforcement difficulties** (especially abroad)
- b) **Low awareness** among producers and artisans
- c) **Inadequate marketing and branding**
- d) **Free-riding and misuse** by non-authorized users

Geographical Indications play a significant role in protecting the cultural identity, traditional skills, and economic interests of regions and communities. They help link products to their roots and ensure that local producers benefit from the reputation and uniqueness of their goods. Strong GI protection supports sustainable development, rural livelihoods, and international trade competitiveness.

8. **Utility models:** A Utility Model is a form of intellectual property protection similar to a patent but usually granted for inventions with a lower level of inventiveness and for a shorter duration. It is sometimes referred to as a "petty patent", "innovation patent", or "utility innovation", depending on the country. A utility model protects technical innovations that may not meet the

stricter criteria of patentability (like inventive step or non-obviousness), but still offer novelty and industrial applicability.

WIPO defines utility models as:

"A special form of legal protection for inventions, generally of mechanical or other simple devices, that may not meet the requirements for a standard patent."

Key Features

Feature	Utility Model	Patent
Protection Term	6–10 years (varies by country)	Up to 20 years
Inventive Step	Lower threshold	Higher inventive step required
Examination	Often not examined or only lightly examined	Thorough examination
Cost	Cheaper to obtain and maintain	More expensive
Processing Time	Shorter	Longer
Scope of Protection	Narrower	Broader
Best for	Incremental improvements or minor inventions	Complex or high-value inventions

Eligibility Criteria: To qualify for a utility model, an invention must generally be:

- a) **New (novel).**
- b) **Capable of industrial application.**
- c) **Within statutory subject matter** (some countries exclude processes or chemical compounds).

Examples of Utility Model Protection

- a) Improved bottle caps, pencil sharpeners, faucet valves, mechanical tools, or farming implements with design tweaks.
- b) In developing countries, utility models are helpful in promoting grassroots innovation and small-scale technological improvements.

Countries Granting Utility Models: Many countries provide utility model protection, including: Germany, China, Japan, South Korea, Australia (until 2021), Vietnam, Brazil, Malaysia, Thailand, Russia and Indonesia.

Note: India does not currently have a utility model system, although it has considered proposals in the past.

Advantages of Utility Models

- a) Faster protection than patents.
- b) Lower cost – ideal for startups and SMEs.
- c) Encourages small-scale innovation.
- d) Helps local inventors protect simple improvements.

Disadvantages

- a) Shorter duration of protection.
- b) Limited international recognition (not covered under PCT unless national laws allow).
- c) Lower market value compared to patents.
- d) More susceptible to invalidation in legal disputes.

Comparison: Patent vs Utility Model

Criteria	Patent	Utility Model
Inventiveness	High	Moderate to low
Duration	20 years	6–10 years
Cost	High	Low
Application Type	Complex inventions	Simple mechanical innovations
Examination	Mandatory	Often not required

Utility models are an essential intellectual property tool for promoting incremental innovation, **especially in** developing countries **and among** individual inventors or small enterprises. **They bridge the gap between** no protection **and the** rigorous patent system, **offering a quicker, more accessible form of legal right.**

9. Domain names: A domain name is the address through which internet users can access a particular website. It represents the online identity of an individual, business, or organization. While domain names are primarily part of internet infrastructure, they also hold significant value as intellectual property assets due to their branding potential, commercial significance, and legal implications. A domain name is a human-readable address used to access websites on the internet, replacing the need to memorize numerical IP addresses.

Example: www.example.com

Here, .com is the top-level domain (TLD), and example is the second-level domain.

Structure of Domain Names

A domain name typically includes:

- a) **Top-Level Domain (TLD)** – .com, .org, .edu, .gov, etc.
- b) **Second-Level Domain (SLD)** – The unique name chosen (e.g., google in google.com).
- c) **Subdomain (optional)** – mail.google.com, where mail is a subdomain.

Domain Names as Intellectual Property: Although domain names are not automatically protected under traditional IP laws, they can be associated with:

- a) **Trademarks** – If a domain name incorporates a **trademarked term**, it becomes part of the brand's intellectual property.
- b) **Passing off and unfair competition** – Using similar domain names to mislead consumers can result in legal action.
- c) **Cybersquatting** – The bad-faith registration of domain names to profit from established brand names.

Legal Issues Surrounding Domain Names:

a) Cybersquatting: Registering, trafficking, or using a domain name with bad-faith intent to profit from someone else's trademark.

Example: Buying cocacolaindia.com without authorization and trying to sell it to The Coca-Cola Company.

b) Typosquatting: Registering domain names with **misspellings** of well-known brands (e.g., gooogole.com).

c) Reverse Domain Hijacking: When a trademark holder **unfairly claims** rights to a domain legitimately owned by another party.

Dispute Resolution: UDRP: The **Uniform Domain-Name Dispute-Resolution Policy (UDRP)** was established by **ICANN** (Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers) to resolve domain name disputes.

Key elements under UDRP:

1. The domain name is identical or confusingly similar to a trademark.
2. The domain name owner has no legitimate interest in the name.
3. The domain name was registered and used in bad faith.

Disputes can be filed with:

- a) WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center
- b) National Arbitration Forum (NAF)

Protection and Registration

- a) Domain names are registered, not legally owned.
- b) Registered on a first-come, first-served basis.
- c) Use ICANN-accredited registrars like GoDaddy, Namecheap, etc.
- d) Duration: Can be registered from 1 to 10 years, renewable.

Role of Trademark Law in Domain Name Protection

- a) A trademark owner can claim a domain name that infringes on their mark.
- b) Courts or arbitration panels often favor established trademark holders in disputes.
- c) Countries like the USA have laws such as the Anticybersquatting Consumer Protection Act (ACPA).

Domain Name vs Trademark

Aspect	Domain Name	Trademark
Nature	Internet address	Legal protection for brand names
Registration	Through domain registrars	Through national IP offices
Rights	First come, first served	Based on use and distinctiveness
Protection Scope	Online identity	Broad commercial protection

Domain names have evolved from simple internet addresses to valuable digital assets and intellectual property tools. With growing e-commerce and online branding, securing and protecting domain names has become vital. Companies should treat domain names as part of their IP strategy and safeguard them using trademark registration and dispute resolution mechanisms.

B. Sui Generis Rights: The Latin term "sui generis" means “of its own kind” or “unique in its characteristics”. In the context of intellectual property rights (IPR), sui generis rights refer to special legal protections created for specific subject matters that do not fit neatly within traditional IP categories such as patents, copyrights, or trademarks. These rights are tailored to protect unique forms of innovation or creativity that require distinct legal mechanisms.

Sui generis rights are custom-made legal frameworks that protect creations or information which are not adequately covered by conventional IPR laws. A *sui generis* right is a specialized form of protection, created by legislation, to meet the unique requirements of a particular kind of intellectual property.

Key Features

- a) **Unique subject matter:** Protects non-traditional IP like databases, traditional knowledge, and plant varieties.
- b) **Custom legal framework:** Developed independently from standard IP law.
- c) **Usually jurisdiction-specific:** Varies across countries and regions.
- d) **Balance of interests:** Often designed to protect community, environmental, or indigenous rights.

Examples of Sui Generis Rights

Sui Generis Right	Protected Subject Matter	Key Legislation / Treaty
Plant Variety Protection	New plant varieties	UPOV Convention, PPV&FR Act (India)
Traditional Knowledge (TK)	Indigenous knowledge, folklore, healing methods	National laws, WIPO TK framework (ongoing)
Geographical Indications (GI)	Region-specific products	TRIPS Agreement, GI Act 1999 (India)
Database Protection	Databases with substantial investment	EU Database Directive (1996)
Layout Designs of ICs	Semiconductor chip designs	Semiconductor IC Layout Design Act (India, 2000)

Detailed Overview of Major Sui Generis Rights

a) **Plant Variety Protection (PVP):** Protects the rights of plant breeders over new plant varieties that are:

- ✓ **Novel**
- ✓ **Distinct**
- ✓ **Uniform**
- ✓ **Stable**

In India: Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights Act (PPV&FR), 2001 provides a sui generis system balancing breeders' rights with farmers' rights.

b) Traditional Knowledge and Folklore: Many communities hold traditional medicinal, agricultural, and ecological knowledge. Since this is collectively owned, it cannot be patented.

Sui generis approaches:

- ✓ India's Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL)
- ✓ WIPO discussions on TK protection
- ✓ National laws in Peru, South Africa, and the Philippines

d) Database Rights (EU Model): The EU Database Directive (1996) grants sui generis rights to database creators if there has been substantial investment in obtaining, verifying, or presenting the content.

- ✓ Protection lasts 15 years
- ✓ Right prevents extraction or reutilization of substantial parts

e) Semiconductor Integrated Circuit Layouts: The design of microchip layouts (topographies) is protected via sui generis laws.

- ✓ WIPO Treaty: Treaty on Intellectual Property in Respect of Integrated Circuits (1989)
- ✓ In India: Semiconductor Integrated Circuits Layout-Design Act, 2000

Importance of Sui Generis Rights

- a) Fill gaps in conventional IP laws
- b) Recognize collective and indigenous rights
- c) Enable sector-specific legal frameworks
- d) Promote fairness, especially for local communities, farmers, and SMEs
- e) Balance innovation and equity

Challenges

- a) Lack of international harmonization
- b) Enforcement difficulties
- c) Potential conflicts with existing IPR (e.g., patents vs traditional knowledge)
- d) Need for capacity building and legal awareness

Sui generis rights are a flexible and innovative legal solution for non-traditional forms of intellectual property. They play a critical role in protecting community interests, encouraging biodiversity conservation, and recognizing grassroots innovation. As global IP systems evolve, sui generis protections will be increasingly important for ensuring inclusive and equitable IP regimes.

Advantages of IPR:

Advantage	Explanation
1. Encourages Innovation and Creativity	IPR provides incentives by granting exclusive rights, which motivates individuals and organizations to invest in research, innovation, and creative works.
2. Economic Growth and Investment	Strong IPR regimes attract foreign investment and technology transfer, boosting industrial and economic development.
3. Competitive Advantage	Registered IPRs such as patents and trademarks offer a competitive edge, enabling firms to differentiate themselves in the market.
4. Legal Protection Against Infringement	IPR gives the owner legal recourse in cases of unauthorized use, imitation, or theft of their work.
5. Revenue Generation	IP assets can be licensed, sold, or franchised, allowing businesses to generate revenue from their creations.
6. Enhances Market Value	Companies with strong IP portfolios often enjoy higher brand valuation and better access to funding.
7. Protects Cultural Heritage	Sui generis forms like Geographical Indications (GIs) and protection for traditional knowledge help safeguard cultural identity and local knowledge.
8. Promotes Public Disclosure	Patent laws require disclosure of inventions, thereby contributing to the global knowledge base and facilitating further innovation.

Disadvantages of IPR:

Disadvantage	Explanation
1. High Cost of Protection	Obtaining and maintaining IP rights (e.g., patents) can be expensive, especially for small firms and individuals.
2. Limited Duration	Most IP rights are time-bound. Once expired, the creation or invention enters the public domain.
3. Potential for Abuse	Powerful entities may use IPR to create monopolies, limit competition, and block innovation (e.g., patent trolling).
4. Inequitable Access	In developing countries, strict IPR regimes can hinder access to essential medicines, seeds, and technologies.
5. Complexity of Enforcement	Enforcing IPR across jurisdictions is difficult, especially in the digital environment where infringement is rampant.
6. Legal Barriers to Knowledge Sharing	Overprotection of IP may hinder open innovation, collaborative research, and public access to knowledge.
7. Ethical Concerns	Patenting life forms (like genes or seeds) raises ethical issues related to biopiracy and the commodification of nature.
8. Disputes and Litigation	IPR disputes can result in costly legal battles and drain resources from innovation-focused activities.

Intellectual Property Rights are essential for fostering innovation, protecting the interests of creators, and promoting economic development. However, a balance must be maintained between the rights of creators and the broader public interest. Excessive or poorly enforced IPR regimes can hinder access, innovation, and social equity. Therefore, IPR policy should be flexible, inclusive, and adapted to local and global realities.

Conclusion:

Intellectual Property Rights play a pivotal role in promoting innovation, safeguarding original creations, and stimulating economic development. The various forms of IPR—ranging from patents and copyrights to trademarks and trade secrets—serve to protect both individual and collective rights in an increasingly knowledge-driven world. Additionally, *sui generis* systems have emerged to address gaps in traditional IP laws, offering customized protections for community knowledge, plant varieties, databases, and more. Despite their numerous advantages, IPRs also present challenges such as high protection costs, enforcement complexities, ethical dilemmas, and inequitable access—especially in developing nations. Therefore, a balanced, inclusive, and adaptable IPR framework is essential to ensure that the rights of innovators are respected while promoting broader public interest, cultural preservation, and global equity in access to knowledge and innovation.

References:

1. WIPO. (2020). *Understanding Intellectual Property*. World Intellectual Property Organization. Retrieved from <https://www.wipo.int/about-ip/en/>
2. Government of India. (1970). *The Patents Act, 1970* (as amended in 2005). Ministry of Law and Justice.
3. Government of India. (1957). *The Copyright Act, 1957* (as amended in 2012). Ministry of Law and Justice.
4. Government of India. (1999). *The Trade Marks Act, 1999*. Ministry of Commerce and Industry.
5. Government of India. (2000). *The Designs Act, 2000*. Ministry of Law and Justice.
6. Government of India. (1999). *The Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration and Protection) Act, 1999*. Ministry of Commerce and Industry.
7. Government of India. (2000). *The Semiconductor Integrated Circuits Layout-Design Act, 2000*. Ministry of Law and Justice.
8. Government of India. (2001). *The Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights (PPV&FR) Act, 2001*. Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare.
9. WTO. (1994). *Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS)*. World Trade Organization. Retrieved from https://www.wto.org/english/docs_e/legal_e/27-trips.pdf

10. WIPO. (2022). *Intellectual Property and Traditional Knowledge*. World Intellectual Property Organization. Retrieved from <https://www.wipo.int/tk/en/>
11. European Union. (1996). *Directive 96/9/EC on the Legal Protection of Databases*. Official Journal of the European Communities.
12. ICANN. (1999). *Uniform Domain-Name Dispute-Resolution Policy (UDRP)*. Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers.
13. Cornish, W., Llewelyn, D., & Aplin, T. (2019). *Intellectual Property: Patents, Copyright, Trade Marks and Allied Rights* (9th ed.). Sweet & Maxwell.
14. Bainbridge, D. (2018). *Intellectual Property* (10th ed.). Pearson Education.
15. Narayanan, P. (2017). *Intellectual Property Law* (6th ed.). Eastern Book Company.

EMPLOYEE ENGAGEMENT AS A DRIVER OF WORKPLACE WELLBEING AND RETENTION

Tanu Gautam

Faculty of Commerce and Management, RNB Global University

Corresponding author E-mail: tanugautam915@gmail.com

Abstract:

This chapter explores the role of employee engagement as a pivotal driver of workplace wellbeing and employee retention. Drawing from psychological, organizational, and human resource theories, it examines the interrelated nature of these constructs and their collective impact on organizational effectiveness. The chapter begins by defining key terms and presenting the theoretical foundations that link engagement, wellbeing, and retention, including Kahn's Psychological Conditions Theory, the Job Demands–Resources Model, and Seligman's PERMA framework.

Subsequently, the chapter delves into the dynamic intersections among these constructs. It demonstrates how engagement enhances wellbeing through emotional fulfillment, resilience against burnout, and strengthened social relationships. Likewise, it outlines how workplace wellbeing—through reduced stress, enhanced organizational commitment, and alignment with employee values—significantly influences retention outcomes. Importantly, it presents a synergistic view, emphasizing that engagement and wellbeing together form the strongest predictor of retention.

Ultimately, this integrated framework underscores that employee engagement is not just a performance enhancer but a foundational component of a healthy, sustainable work environment. Organizations seeking to thrive in a competitive labor market must therefore prioritize both engagement and wellbeing as complementary strategies to drive retention and long-term success.

1. Introduction:

1.1 Background and Significance

In recent decades, organizations have increasingly recognized that their most valuable asset is not just their technological infrastructure or financial capital—but their human capital. As competition grows in the global economy, the need to attract, retain, and motivate skilled employees has become critical to organizational sustainability. Amid this changing landscape, the concepts of employee engagement, workplace wellbeing, and employee retention have emerged as central themes in organizational behavior and human resource management literature.

Employee engagement refers to the level of enthusiasm, commitment, and involvement an employee exhibits toward their work and their organization. Engaged employees are emotionally invested in their roles, proactively contribute to organizational goals, and frequently

go beyond basic job expectations. A growing body of research has linked employee engagement to numerous positive organizational outcomes, including increased productivity, innovation, customer satisfaction, and profitability.

However, beyond these traditional metrics, a newer area of inquiry has emerged: the relationship between employee engagement and workplace wellbeing. Workplace wellbeing extends beyond the absence of illness or stress—it encompasses a holistic experience that includes mental, physical, emotional, and even social dimensions of employees' lives. Highly engaged employees tend to report better wellbeing, and conversely, workplaces that prioritize wellbeing tend to cultivate stronger employee engagement. These factors in turn impact employee retention, which has become a pressing issue due to the rising costs of turnover, talent shortages, and the growing expectations of the modern workforce.

The COVID-19 pandemic and the rise of hybrid and remote work arrangements have only intensified these dynamics. The “Great Resignation” and “quiet quitting” trends revealed that employees are no longer willing to tolerate workplaces that neglect engagement and wellbeing. Companies that fail to meet these expectations risk not only losing talent but also eroding organizational trust and performance.

1.2 Defining Key Terms

To provide conceptual clarity, the following definitions are used in this chapter:

- **Employee Engagement:** A positive, fulfilling, work-related psychological state characterized by vigor, dedication, and absorption in one's work (Schaufeli et al., 2002). It includes emotional, cognitive, and behavioral dimensions.
- **Workplace Wellbeing:** The overall quality of an employee's experience at work, including psychological safety, job satisfaction, health, work-life balance, and social support.
- **Employee Retention:** The ability of an organization to retain its employees over a period of time, usually measured as a low voluntary turnover rate.

These three concepts are interrelated and form a feedback loop: engaged employees report higher levels of wellbeing, and employees who feel well and supported are more likely to stay with an organization.

1.3 Purpose and Scope of the Chapter

This chapter explores employee engagement as a critical driver of workplace wellbeing and retention. It draws on psychological theories, empirical evidence, and organizational case studies to:

- Examine how employee engagement influences various dimensions of employee wellbeing.
- Investigate the role of engagement and wellbeing in reducing turnover and improving retention.

- Identify organizational practices and leadership behaviors that enhance both engagement and wellbeing.
- Provide practical recommendations for HR professionals and managers.

This interdisciplinary inquiry integrates perspectives from human resource management, organizational psychology, behavioral science, and business strategy. By establishing the linkages between these three constructs, the chapter aims to contribute to both theoretical understanding and actionable insights for organizations.

Objectives:

1. To explore the theoretical and conceptual foundations of employee engagement, workplace wellbeing, and employee retention.
2. To analyze the interrelationships between employee engagement, wellbeing, and retention in organizational contexts.
3. To assess the role of employee engagement in promoting psychological and emotional wellbeing in the workplace.
4. To evaluate how integrated engagement and wellbeing strategies can reduce employee turnover and enhance retention

2. Theoretical Foundations

To understand how employee engagement acts as a driver of workplace wellbeing and retention, it is essential to examine the theoretical underpinnings of these constructs. This section explores key models and frameworks that explain the mechanisms linking engagement, wellbeing, and retention, grounding the chapter in a strong conceptual foundation.

2.1 Theories of Employee Engagement

Employee engagement has been conceptualized through various theoretical lenses. Among the most influential are:

2.1.1 Kahn's Psychological Conditions Theory (1990)

Kahn's foundational work identified three psychological conditions necessary for engagement:

1. **Meaningfulness:** Employees must find their work valuable and purposeful.
2. **Psychological Safety:** Employees must feel secure to express themselves without fear of negative consequences.
3. **Availability:** Employees must have the physical, emotional, and psychological resources to engage in their roles.

These conditions serve as precursors to sustained engagement and are directly linked to wellbeing. For example, a lack of psychological safety may lead to stress, disengagement, and burnout.

2.1.2 Job Demands–Resources (JD-R) Model

The JD-R model, developed by Bakker and Demerouti (2007), provides a flexible framework that categorizes workplace factors into job demands **and** job resources:

- **Job Demands:** Aspects of a job that require effort and may lead to stress (e.g., workload, time pressure).
- **Job Resources:** Elements that help achieve work goals, reduce demands, and stimulate personal growth (e.g., autonomy, support, feedback).

The model posits that high resources promote engagement, which leads to positive outcomes like wellbeing and performance. Conversely, excessive demands can lead to burnout and high turnover if not balanced by sufficient resources.

2.1.3 Social Exchange Theory (SET)

SET suggests that the employment relationship is built on reciprocal exchanges. When employees perceive that their organization values their wellbeing and provides support (e.g., recognition, development opportunities), they are more likely to respond with loyalty and engagement.

2.2 Theories of Workplace Wellbeing

Workplace wellbeing encompasses emotional, psychological, and physical dimensions of the employee experience. Several psychological theories provide insight into what fosters and sustains wellbeing at work:

2.2.1 PERMA Model (Seligman, 2011)

Seligman's PERMA framework outlines five pillars of wellbeing:

- **Positive Emotion**
- **Engagement**
- **Relationships**
- **Meaning**
- **Accomplishment**

The model posits that flourishing occurs when individuals experience these five elements in balance. Engagement is thus not only an outcome but also a component of wellbeing.

2.2.2 Self-Determination Theory (Deci & Ryan, 1985)

SDT asserts that individuals have three basic psychological needs:

- **Autonomy:** Control over one's work and decisions
- **Competence:** Mastery and effectiveness in tasks
- **Relatedness:** Connection to others

Work environments that support these needs foster intrinsic motivation, engagement, and wellbeing.

2.3 Theories of Employee Retention

Employee retention is influenced by several psychological and organizational factors:

2.3.1 Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory

Herzberg identified two categories of workplace factors:

- **Hygiene Factors:** Salary, job security, working conditions—absence causes dissatisfaction but does not drive engagement.
- **Motivators:** Recognition, responsibility, growth—presence increases satisfaction and commitment.

This theory implies that organizations must go beyond basic compensation and address motivational drivers to retain employees.

2.3.2 Psychological Contract Theory

This theory refers to the unspoken expectations between employer and employee. When organizations deliver on implicit promises (e.g., fairness, respect, development), trust is maintained, engagement is high, and retention improves. Breaches in this contract lead to dissatisfaction and turnover.

2.4 Integrative Conceptual Framework

Integrating these models, we can construct a conceptual framework that positions employee engagement as both:

1. A product of organizational practices and personal resources
2. A catalyst for positive wellbeing outcomes
3. A mechanism for reducing voluntary turnover

3. Intersections Between Engagement, Wellbeing, and Retention

The relationship between employee engagement, workplace wellbeing, and employee retention is both intricate and mutually reinforcing. While each construct can be studied independently, their intersection reveals how they dynamically influence one another and collectively impact organizational outcomes. This section explores how engagement drives wellbeing, how wellbeing impacts retention, and how these constructs coalesce into a strategic advantage for organizations.

3.1 Conceptual Linkages

Although originally studied in separate academic disciplines—engagement in organizational behavior, wellbeing in psychology, and retention in human resource management—scholars increasingly acknowledge the synergies between them.

- **Engagement as a Mediator:** Engaged employees are more likely to experience workplace wellbeing because they feel connected to their work, appreciated by their leaders, and energized by daily tasks.
- **Wellbeing as a Retention Lever:** Employees who feel physically and mentally well at work are less likely to seek employment elsewhere.
- **Engagement and Wellbeing as Predictors of Retention:** When employees are both engaged and well, they exhibit stronger loyalty and lower intention to leave.

These interconnections are supported by research findings and meta-analyses, indicating that the presence or absence of one construct significantly affects the others.

3.2 How Employee Engagement Enhances Wellbeing

Engagement contributes to workplace wellbeing through several pathways:

3.2.1 Emotional Fulfillment and Satisfaction

Employees who are engaged find meaning in their work and derive a sense of accomplishment. This emotional gratification enhances overall job satisfaction and psychological wellbeing.

Example: A study by Harter et al. (2002) showed that engaged employees are 43% more likely to report above-average wellbeing.

3.2.2 Buffer Against Burnout

Engaged employees possess higher levels of energy and resilience. They are better equipped to cope with stress and less likely to experience emotional exhaustion—a key dimension of burnout.

Link to JD-R Model: High job resources such as social support and autonomy foster engagement, which in turn protects against burnout.

3.2.3 Stronger Social Connections

Engaged employees are more likely to collaborate and form positive workplace relationships, which contribute to psychological safety and emotional health.

3.3 How Wellbeing Influences Retention

Organizations that prioritize wellbeing initiatives often see marked improvements in employee retention. Wellbeing impacts retention in the following ways:

3.3.1 Reduced Stress and Absenteeism

Chronic stress and poor health are leading causes of absenteeism and turnover. Employees who experience high levels of workplace stress are more likely to disengage and leave.

Case Insight: Companies offering mental health support, wellness programs, and flexible working hours report lower turnover rates (Deloitte, 2021).

3.3.2 Increased Organizational Commitment

Wellbeing interventions, such as wellness benefits, mental health resources, and ergonomic workspaces, signal to employees that the organization cares for their holistic wellbeing. This fosters organizational trust and increases loyalty.

3.3.3 Alignment with Values

Modern workers—especially millennials and Gen Z—prioritize wellbeing and purpose over salary alone. Organizations that align with these values are better able to retain top talent.

3.4 How Engagement and Wellbeing Drive Retention Together

While wellbeing independently contributes to retention, its impact is magnified when paired with high engagement. The combination of engagement and wellbeing creates a "stickiness" that binds employees to the organization.

Evidence: Gallup's State of the Global Workplace report (2022) found that employees who are both engaged and thriving in wellbeing are **59% less likely to look for a new job**.

3.4.1 The Synergistic Effect

- Engagement boosts wellbeing by making work meaningful and energizing.
- Wellbeing sustains engagement by ensuring employees have the psychological and physical resources to stay involved.
- Together, they foster emotional attachment and job satisfaction—key predictors of retention.

3.4.2 The Risk of Imbalance

- **Engaged but unwell:** An employee may be deeply committed but physically or mentally exhausted, leading to burnout and eventual attrition.
- **Well but disengaged:** A healthy employee without challenge or purpose may become bored and seek more fulfilling work elsewhere.

Organizations must strive to balance engagement with wellbeing to maximize retention outcomes.

3.5 Organizational Culture as the Glue

At the heart of the engagement–wellbeing–retention triad is organizational culture. Culture shapes employee perceptions, behaviors, and emotional responses. A culture that promotes trust, inclusion, and recognition acts as a foundation for all three constructs.

Quote: “Culture eats strategy for breakfast.” – Peter Drucker

Strong, positive culture creates the conditions where engagement thrives, wellbeing is prioritized, and retention becomes a natural outcome—not just an HR metric.

References:

1. Bakker, A. B., & Leiter, M. P. (Eds.). (2010). *Work engagement: A handbook of essential theory and research*. Psychology Press.
2. Provides comprehensive theory and empirical insights on work engagement from multiple perspectives.
3. Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (1985). *Intrinsic motivation and self-determination in human behavior*. Springer.
4. Introduces Self-Determination Theory, relevant for understanding motivation, autonomy, and wellbeing.
5. Herzberg, F. (1966). *Work and the nature of man*. World Publishing Company.

6. Presents the Two-Factor Theory of motivation, useful in retention and satisfaction discussions.
7. Kahn, W. A. (1990). Psychological conditions of personal engagement and disengagement at work. *Academy of Management Journal*, 33(4), 692–724. <https://doi.org/10.5465/256287>
8. Seminal article introducing the psychological conditions of engagement (meaningfulness, safety, availability).
9. Seligman, M. E. P. (2011). *Flourish: A visionary new understanding of happiness and well-being*. Free Press.
10. Bakker, A. B., & Demerouti, E. (2007). The Job Demands–Resources model: State of the art. *Journal of Managerial Psychology*, 22(3), 309–328. <https://doi.org/10.1108/02683940710733115>
11. Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (1985). *Intrinsic motivation and self-determination in human behavior*. Springer.
12. Deloitte. (2021). *Well-being and the future of work: Are we ready?* <https://www2.deloitte.com>
13. Harter, J. K., Schmidt, F. L., & Keyes, C. L. M. (2002). Well-being in the workplace and its relationship to business outcomes: A review of the Gallup studies. In C. L. M. Keyes & J. Haidt (Eds.), *Flourishing: Positive psychology and the life well-lived* (pp. 205–224). American Psychological Association.
14. Herzberg, F. (1966). *Work and the nature of man*. World Publishing Company.
15. Kahn, W. A. (1990). Psychological conditions of personal engagement and disengagement at work. *Academy of Management Journal*, 33(4), 692–724. <https://doi.org/10.5465/256287>
16. Seligman, M. E. P. (2011). *Flourish: A visionary new understanding of happiness and well-being*. Free Press.
17. Schaufeli, W. B., Salanova, M., González-Romá, V., & Bakker, A. B. (2002). The measurement of engagement and burnout: A two sample confirmatory factor analytic approach. *Journal of Happiness Studies*, 3(1), 71–92. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1015630930326>

ROLE OF MOTIVATIONAL TOOLS IN PROMOTING RESILIENCE AMONG LEADERS

Varun Kumar

Mangalmay Institute of Management and Technology, Greater Noida, UP

Corresponding author E-mail: varun.management@gmail.com

Abstract:

In the organization, effective utilization of the capacity of human resources depends upon management and effective leadership. Management or Leader can get the results from the people in the organization two ways: (1) by exercise of authority (2) by winning support of the people. Out of these, the second method is better as it has a lasting effect over the people's motivation. However, it is only possible when manager becomes their leader in the real sense to influence their behaviors in desire direction. The major aims of this chapter, to identify the different types of Motivation (Intrinsic and Extrinsic motivation) which impact on the resilience level of leaders and also determine the challenges & trends in changing scenario of motivational tools for create resilience in leaders, to study the techniques for developing resilience in leadership and analysis the motivational tools of regarding leadership. The above study is based solely on secondary data and observations. The chapter addresses the need for comprehensive initiatives to motivational tools for enhancement the resilience among Leaders.

Keywords: Leadership, Motivation, Motivational Tools, Resilience.

Introduction:

The successful organization has one major attribute that's sets it apart from unsuccessful that is dynamic and effective leadership. Leadership is not merely the personal quality or characteristics acquired by a person but it is much more than that's, i.e. his relationship with his followers and others. The leader organizes the efforts of his follower and directs their activities towards the attainment of organizational objectives. Leadership skill as an intangible product, we cannot buy but we can create it. The person who exercise this influences is a leader whether he is a manager in a formal organization or an informal leader in an informal group or the head of a family. Thus leadership is the process influencing the behavior, attitudes, activities and efforts of an individual or a group for achieving common goals. Leadership exists in every organization whether formal or informal. It may be anywhere and in every situation: where someone tries to influence the behavior of others, there is a leadership. Simply we can say that "leadership is basically a personal quality of character in a man which influences the behavior of others. This quality motivates people to be with the leaders.

After employee are hired and trained, it is important to motivate them to get the desired efforts from them to achieve organizational objective. Motivation process starts with a physiological or psychological deficiency. Simply, motivation is a process to improve or

encourage the employee to willingness to do work. In the first stage, it is the important to identify the need deficiency of employee, if any. Need deficiency centers around extrinsic and intrinsic need. Extrinsic needs are those which are related to material and tangible gains. On the other hand intrinsic need are those which are related to mental satisfaction and are abstract in nature, like increased status, challenges, sense of belongingness etc. Identification of need deficiency is possible through direct supervision of employee behavior and through a survey using structured questionnaire response. In the second phase of motivational process, organization try to identify appropriate strategy to close the perceived need gap of employees. There are many innovative ways to close such need gaps without much improving the budget.

The ability to overcome adversity or increase resilience—whether it be social, economic, emotional, or physical—and move on is referred to as resilience. If someone is resilient, it means they have the capacity to adjust to recurring major life stressors, tragedy, trauma, adversity, and suffering. Distinct from resilience, motivation stems from an internal drive instead of being triggered by hardship or difficulty. The need, desire, or urge to behave in a particular way in order to accomplish a specific goal is referred to as motivation. However, resilience and motivation are related, in that resilience requires motivation. The traits of resilient people and driven people are interchangeable and can be cultivated over time.

When in a leadership position, it is important to understand the factors of motivation. Motivation is based on factors such as an individual's needs, desires, impulses, inner drives, or commitments that influence the reactions and attitudes of individuals. As a leader, you must be personally committed to leadership values, such as honor, duty and loyalty, in order to properly motivate your Marines. You must realize that to influence an individual's motivation, you must have an understanding of human nature. Human nature encompasses an individual's values, beliefs, and basic needs. Since the quality of leadership is judged by the behavior of the unit, successful leadership is displayed in a unit that is well organized, productive, and goal oriented. The application of the principles of motivation develops a satisfied individual that, in turn, develops a cohesive unit.

In today's fast moving, volatile and uncertain business climate, resilience has emerged as a key leadership quality. Good leaders are constantly assaulted by economic downturns, technological disruptions and other pressures of innovation; their resilience under pressure can be the difference between success or failure of their teams and organizations. The heart of all resilience is desire – that force without which a man can do nothing. One of the most effective ways to tend the flame is through motivational tools that help keep leaders in check, driving them and bringing them over adversities. This chapter examines the critical role of motivational supports in fostering leader resilience and how these supports facilitate leadership impact.

Objectives of the study

- To identify the different types of Motivation (Intrinsic and Extrinsic motivation) & their effectiveness on the resilience level of leaders in the organization.
- To identify the different types of Motivational tools (Monetary, Non-Monetary & Semi-Monetary) and their impact on the resilience level of leaders in the organization
- To determine the challenges & trends in changing scenario of motivational tools for create resilience in leaders
- To study the ways to enhance motivation in the organization

Research Design

Research Design refers to the framework of the study. In this chapter, mainly causal research design has used which focuses on cause and effect relationship. In order to determine causality, it is important to observe variation in the variable that is assumed to cause the change in the other variable(s), and then measure the changes in the other variable(s). Hereby, different motivational tools are variables like financial incentives and non-financial incentives etc. on the other hand, different leadership traits & styles are other variables.

Review of Literature:

Resilience, or the ability to adapt or keep going after encountering negative situations, is an essential concept when it comes to leadership. From an individual standpoint, it appears that motivational principles can help develop leaders' resilience in terms of persistence, emotional control, and flexibility. Following are major categorical literature reviews and ideas meant to develop and maintain resilience in the leaders exposed to the stress of high performance.

Baykal, Elif. (2018). Gaining from enduring leadership is among the best approaches in developing robust structures that would ensure continuity in the face of harsh and swift environmental changes that characterize the contemporary business. Authentic leaders rely on their followers, are able to rudiment their authentic character that sufficiently informs their followers and have the tendency to empower people who will be encouraged to attempt engaging challenges on behalf of any organization.

Southwick, Frederick & Martini, Brenda & Charney, Dennis & Southwick, Steven. (2017). According to psychological literature, resilience may be defined as the capacity of the individual to restore equilibrium following an exposure to a stressful event. It may also be considered along with the perspective of being an agent for change. Crises, change and testing the boundaries of the structures and resources of the leaders is something the leaders face more often than what is perceived. There are numerous factors that account for an individual's resilience and performance during stressful conditions. Stress is regulated or controlled by the interplay of genes and neurochemicals, however resilience in individuals is believed to be intrinsically acquired.

Self-Determination Theory (SDT): Autonomy, Competence, and Relatedness

Self-Determination Theory posits that there are basic psychological needs and emotions that propels people which are; Psychological need for autonomy Competence Relatedness (Deci & Ryan, 1985). It is important for many needs to be accomplished for leaders to be resilient.

- **Growth Mindset:** According to Dweck, a growth mindset is the conviction held by some people that promises and capabilities are not innate but can be nurtured through dedication and hard work. This theory explains why such learners do not break easily when faced with difficulties as challenges are viewed in a positive light.
- **Goal-Setting and Purpose-Driven Leadership:** Goal-Setting Theory (Locke & Latham, 1990) stresses the importance of establishing clear, challenging, and achievable goals for motive. All leaders with tangible goals and an essential spirit are far more likely to be robust during trials.
- **Self-Efficacy and Confidence Building:** Self-Efficacy Theory (Bandura, 1997) holds that it is critical for motivation and resilience to have a belief in one's capabilities to carry out specific tasks or actions in different situations. In contrast, high self-efficacy contributes towards a greater persistence, adjustment to altered situations, and self-assurance when faced with adversity.
- **Positive Reinforcement and Recognition:** Recognizing and appreciating hard work and success through positive reinforcement will foster motivation and resilience. According to the behavioral theories of motivation, a consistent reward for one's achievement strengthens the behavior geared towards persistence and adaptation.
- **Emotional Intelligence:** Emotional Intelligence or EQ (Goleman, 1995) is the ability to notice, manage, and use emotions skillfully in self and others. Leaders high in EQ mostly outperform their peers in stressful situations since they remain adaptable and resilient under pressure.
- **Mindfulness and Stress Management:** Mindfulness practices allow leaders to remain present and effectively grounded, helping them deal with stress and uncertainty during tumultuous times. Mindfulness has also been shown by Kabat-Zinn (2003) to be a trainer of stress reduction, an enhancer of emotional regulation, and a torchbearer of resilience.
- **Building Social Support Systems:** The research indicates that support networks serve as bedrock of resilience. Leaders endowed with a network of peers, mentors, and team members are better able to surmount adversity often with the help of emotional and practical support.
- **Psychological Safety and Trust:** Under the support of psychological safety, where they can take risks, misstep, and get it wrong without the fear of punishment, leaders achieve higher resilience. In her seminal work, Edmondson (1999) cites that psychological safety is one factor that fosters learning, innovation, and resilience.

- **Adaptive Leadership and Flexibility:** This Adaptive Leadership model encourages leaders to remain flexible and open to opportunities for resiliency (Heifetz & Linsky, 2002). With Flexible adaptive leadership, leaders can change strategies, take new information in stride, and adjust their behaviors to fit new demands as challenges arise.

Concept of Motivation

Motivation makes every individual engage in any activity, which has a qualitative relevance in this sense. It is the mental force that begins, manages and ensures efficiency in behavior out to meet a particular need or want. It encompasses all the factors that control the course of actions in the workplace and at home, from performance and creativity to satisfaction levels. For leaders, motivation is not only an impetus to their actions but also a force on their teams' actions regarding any progress or development plans.

Motivation is quite complex even to a layman as it can be driven by the intent to fulfill one's own desires (intrinsic motivation) or it can be triggered by other forces such as praise, bonuses, or other tangible rewards (extrinsic motivation). While people can be intrinsically or extrinsically motivated, examining these driving forces allows people and leaders to 'fish where the fish are' in deploying people's total commitment towards a defined target.

Types of Motivation

Motivation may be divided into two large divided groups: intrinsic motivation and extrinsic motivation. Within each of those types individual and collective behaviors can be explained as all parameters are context dependent.

1. Intrinsic Motivation: On the other hand, intrinsic motivation refers to the ability that happens fully in a person without any external demands. It means to act towards something because it is enjoyable and fascinating, not due to what one has to gain by doing that act. Individuals who derive motivation from within themselves are usually satisfied whenever they undertake a certain assignment even when no one is offering any tangible rewards to them.

2. Extrinsic Motivation: Extrinsic motivation is basically the behavior stemmed from any external factors such as money, recognition, grades, and avoiding less desirable situations. Here, it can be said the reason for the action is driven by elements that are external to the person usually associated with a reward or a promise in return.

3. Other Types of Motivation: Besides intrinsic and extrinsic motivation, there are several subtypes and blended forms of motivation that offer a more complex view of the actual self:

- **Achievement Motivation:** This is the orientation of a perfectionist, who wants to do things well and achieve the objectives set. Strong achievement motivation leads to a sense of well-satisfaction accomplishment realizing goals or doing what nourishes their insight.

- **Affiliation motivation** – the need to establish relationships, to be part of a group or a network of people. Leaders in whom affiliation is the primary motivation are likely to be team players.
- **Power Motivation:** the need to get other people to do what one wants or to control them. Power motivated leaders might aspire for positions to drive the ‘ship’, motivate others or orchestrate the change they have in mind.
- **Competence Motivation:** This is a quest for more knowledge and greater ability. This explains why many people often seek to step out of their comfort zones in both personal and career growth.
- **Fear-Based Motivation.** This type involves motivation through a wish not to encounter a certain situation that would be unpleasant, such as getting it wrong, being turned down or being penalized. Of course, this motivation, although it works for a while, in the long run, as was stated, can create overreliance on fear and demotivation.

Which is Better?

1. Intrinsic Motivation is Ideal for Long-Term Engagement

When it comes to challenges that require continuous effort, originality, and self-development, intrinsic motivation is usually better. It fosters a willingness to make more contributions, greater endurance, and world-class quality. For example, when an employee needs to be innovative, perform problem-solving, or undertake a leadership role, the employer can expect better performance since the person is intrinsically motivated by interest, curiosity, or the urge to be the best.

2. The Purpose of Extrinsic Motivation is Achieving Individuals’ Goals for the Short-Term

Extrinsic motivation, on the other hand, is a useful thing. It works very well when engaging in short-term tasks, mundane procedures, or some specific target needs to be accomplished. It’s especially helpful in contexts where quick responses are required, for example, when reaching sales quotas or when the deadline for a certain project approaches. Such rewards as promotions, bonuses, and prizes are well suited in these scenarios.

3. The Best Approach: A Balance of Both

While intrinsic and extrinsic motivation is often looked upon as oppositional, this is usually not the case. In many situations, forms of external rewards may act as an initial irresistibly motivating cause to take some action while internalized motivation renders people further engaged in their activities during the course of time. For instance, when someone first starts learning a new skill, they are offered a monetary reward; however, as time passes, the individual may become deeply passionate about the skill due to internal forces such as like curiosity or personal growth.

Both external and internal motivators can be strategically employed by companies and individuals themselves). To illustrate how internal and external motivation can fit together:

In the workplace, employees are rewarded not just with bonuses or the potential for promotions as external motivation (extrinsic motivators), but also opportunities to grow professionally and act independently (intrinsic motivators frameworks). In the same vein, grades and other forms of endorsement can be extraneous while a passion for academics with the initiation of investigations in subjects students find interesting can be intrinsic. It would be impractical to apply one cut “better” to intrinsic and extrinsic motivation. If we analyze the purpose of both types of motivation more deeply, then intrinsic appears to be much better than extrinsic to advance creativity, devotion and self-development, while extrinsic is more suitable for immediate action and quick results. The bridge to reaching the best results with utmost satisfaction lies with appreciation of the situation that holds and combines both types of motivation towards coming up with a practical and effective motivation strategy.

Understanding Resilience in Leadership

Leaders need resilience to be able to bend but not break down during high stress situation, or bounce back from failure and it is the cornerstone of leadership. They are leaders of consistency that can continue to maintain their mental and emotional determination, handle crises confidently and ensure their team stays fired up when seriously challenged. One of these is resilience, a must-have for any leader to succeed long term in their career as they really go through obstacles. But also, learning to be stronger after an ordeal. Leaders need to be consistently inspired and mentally strong in order to maintain resilience, which is something that motivational tools can help build.

Leadership Style:

- 1. Autocratic or Directive:** The leader gives subordinate specific order and makes it clear what is expected of them, his focus is on planning, organizing, coordinating and controlling the activities of the subordinates.
- 2. Supportive:** the leader shows friendly behavior to the employee, he shows his concern for their needs and welfare creates pleasant organizational climate.
- 3. Democratic or Participative:** the leader makes the decision with active participation of the employees, share information with them and seeks suggestions from them.
- 4. Achievement-oriented:** the leader sets challenging goals, seeks improvement of performance by displaying confidence in the abilities of the subordinates.

The Role of Motivation in Leadership Resilience

Motivation deals with the ability of a leader to stay afloat and keep the goals alive despite all the barriers. It is the force that propels resilience through the ability to channel people toward long-term outcomes rather than concentrate on the short-term difficulties

involved. Tools of motivation will act as a spark plug through which energy will be renewed, a sense of direction will be secured, and commitment will be enhanced.

When the leaders show the following behaviors, then there is a high likelihood that they are motivated:

- **Optimism:** Keeping positive regardless of the setbacks.
- **Goal Orientation:** The ability to keep the direction toward major objectives in the midst of distractions.
- **Adaptability:** To be flexible with openness to change but not to deviate from the ultimate goal.
- **Persistence:** The continuance of an effort to reach the goal, especially in the face of obstacles.
- **Through Regular Maintenance of Motivation, Resilience Capacity Gets Boosted by Leaders.**

The Synergy Between Motivation and Resilience

Resilience and motivation have a parallel relationship and interlink with each other. Such motivational methods not only motivate leaders to be able to project resilience but also increase their effectiveness in leadership. A leader who is more motivated is more likely to demonstrate the elements needed for resilience like persistence, adaptability and optimism. When a leader practices resilience, their motivation increases for they see the fruits of their efforts.

Resiliency Building tools are equally important in enhancing growth to the leaders so as to enable them to remain focused. Depending on the circumstances at hand these tools motivate, organize, and provide mental reserves and drive to overcome obstacles and galvanize others to action. After all from target aspirations, motivational strategies are promising in keeping leaders working effectively even in adversity. Also leaders do not only bounce back from defeat but excel which means the same will happen to the organizations.

And by focusing on the leader's important inspirational offers, further developing them it is possible to increase the durability for the leader as well as the team, which is important for a long term orientation.

Following Ways Leaders Can Connect Resilience and Empathy

The scope of daily work may become tedious and boring for the employees, particularly if they are facing overwhelming work load, stress or exhaustion. Social isolation, clutter, or even overworking oneself is a reality for many people at the workplace and does take a toll on one's mental, physical and emotional states. This is consistent with a study issued in the McKinsey & Company and World Economic Forum 'Future of the Workforce' report that 28% of workers within the U.S. have 'burnout', the most in the world. To ease the burden upon the shoulders of their employees, employers need to tackle what has been termed as the resiliency issue in the workplace and understand how to take the lead in regard to the employ true support to design a

culture within the working environment where employees feel appreciated, safe and inspired. In general resilience means the ability to combated defeat or despair, to modify in relocation and to withstand hardship in positive. Within leadership, empathy is necessary because it helps the leader to appreciate and consider the feelings and opinions of an employee in the course of action.

On the one hand, there is a linkage between addressing resilience in the workplace and promoting empathy in leadership. As a leader, you influence your team, and there is room for you to foster resilience and at the same time show compassion.

Difference Between Monetary and Non-Monetary Incentives

Leaders can rely on the principles of motivation as information on how to build and enhance resilience. Fostering intrinsic motivation, autonomy, competence, purpose, and external motivators with mechanisms of reward such as recognition can support leaders to remain resilient in the work environment. The combination of motivational program interventions, emotional intelligence, goal-setting through mindfulness, and adaptive leadership is coupled toward creating an integrated resilience approach that sustains long-term effective leadership.

Incentives have a vital role in motivating people in achieving certain conditions, either at work, in school, or in personal development. These can classify into either monetary and non-monetary incentives. The two types of incentives have divergent functions and impacts on behavior and motivation. Here are the differentiated highlights:

1. Definition

Monetary Incentives: Monetary incentive refers to a reward or benefit that is often financial in nature, which is conferred to an individual for reaching certain performance levels. These costs relate to money as compensation.

Examples: Salary raises, Bonuses, Commissions, Profit-sharing, Stock options, Cash rewards

Non-Monetary Incentives: These are the incentives that do not provide direct financial compensation but seek to fulfill other needs like recognition, career advancement, job satisfaction, or personal attainment.

Examples:

- Recognition and awards
- Professional development opportunities
- Flexible work hours
- Health and wellness programs
- Additional vacation time
- Employee of the month awards

2. Primary Purpose

- **Monetary Incentives:** The aim is to provide short-term, immediate, and concrete rewards that allow for direct financial benefit for employees. Generally, they would go to

satisfy one's needs at the lower level of the hierarchy of needs; hence, they would work as outside motivation by offering immediate financial gain.

- **Non-Monetary Incentives:** One focuses on fulfilling needs that are psychological, social, or on a different level in continuum, such as recognition, belongingness, or self-actualization.

3. Impact on Motivation

Monetary Incentives:

- **Motivation of Short Duration:** Financial incentives indeed augur well to boost performance immediately and more so in instances where specific results are desired and performance measures are related such as achieving set sales, tenacity for project completion, and the like.
- **External Motivators:** This signature on the other hand does not assume the presence of factors that facilitate motivation excluding monetary incentives. An employee may put in extra effort in their work if there is a possibility of financial reward such as a bonus or a pay increase.
- **Danger of Dependence: Preference for Money:** With the passage of time, employees might start expecting monetary compensations and therefore will not be interested in performing work for which there are no rewards. Hence the absence of financial satisfaction may result into lack of motivation.

Non-Monetary Incentives:

- **Ideal Motivation:** Use of non-monetary incentives motivates employees in a more effective manner when dealing with longer engagement periods than job satisfaction. They help in creating a healthy organizational culture which fosters attachment and emotional investment.
- **Motivation that Comes from the Inside:** These motivations have internal intriguing elements such as development, respect and satisfaction from desires that are of a higher order. When an employee is deemed important, they tend to work diligently and give their utmost for the organization.
- **Longer Involvement:** Non-monetary incentives are considered to be non-monetary because they enhance an individual's worth regardless of whether that worth will yield any money at the time.

4. As Examples and Forms

Monetary Incentives:

- **Performance Bonuses:** A praise provision of a reward for individual or group performance usually aimed at achieving certain business objectives.
- **Sales Incentives:** Generally employed in sales jobs, whereby the employer pays an employee a certain percentage of the income the employee generates.

- **Stock Options:** Offered by Companies to their employees as a means of allowing such employees to own the profits of the company over a period of time.
- **Profit Sharing Provisions:** Employees are given the right to take home a portion of the profit of the organization which ensures that their success coincides with the financial success of the organization.

Non-monetary Incentives:

- **Peer Recognition:** Rewards are given to recognize an employee's efforts in helping with an aspect of the business such as winning 'employee of the month' or team player awards.
- **Career Progression:** Encouraging development and strategies for advancement, such as training or courses, and providing a positive environment.
- **Work-life Integration:** Providing the option of flexible working hours, working from home, or extra vacation days so as to accommodate one's family and reduce work related stress.

5. Effect on Employee Loyalty and Engagement

Monetary Incentives:

- **Loyalty as a Result of Transactions:** Implementing monetary incentives may encourage loyalty; however, it is merely on a transactional basis - employees may remain in an organization until its financial rewards become uncompetitive. Obligation and duty include such issues as willingness to work hard, patience in unfavorable conditions and aversion to seeking employment elsewhere.
- **There is a risk of high turnover:** If clichéd money rewards proprietary motivation, those paid occupations outside the current organization with higher salaries will be easily available for one to take. The loyalty that is built, is associated with the benefits rather than the fond feelings.

Non-Monetary Incentives:

- **Emotional Loyalty:** It is often said, loyalty, which recently cannot be put on a budget, is instead innate. Emotionally bonded employees clearly show a tendency to persist within the organization and resist leaving even for more lucrative businesses.
- **Less Turnover:** Turnover is much less likely with employees that identify with the culture deeply and feel that they have a stake in the company and its mission.

6. Organizational Cost

Monetary Incentives:

- Can also be costly and in some cases, may not guarantee an enduring benefit. Paying out performance bonuses or increasing salaries and launching profit-sharing plans is often painful for a firm.
- High expense in relation to short-term benefits might be less effective in the long-term especially to organizations that are short on cash-flow health.

Non-Monetary Incentives:

- Most of them tend to be less expensive since they normally entail giving out time, appreciation, or development opportunities rather than money.
- It is of great benefit in the long run since it increases the level of satisfaction among workers and promotes good working environment in the organization without the sustained cost of wages.

Of course, both kinds of incentives: monetary and non-monetary are useful for encouraging people to work more actively, but the importance of each of them varies depending on the situation, position, or person. Money oriented motivation is one of the effective methods of motivation in short span activities. Ideally, organizations should try to devise a mixed monetary and non-monetary incentive system to cater to the varying needs and motivational levels of their employees.

Ways to Enhance Motivation in the Organization

Motivated employees are important to ensure productivity, creativity, tackling all the issues positively and establishing a good environment within the organization. The following are good examples of universal mechanisms that can be used to enhance motivation.

- 1. Establish Clear Goals and Objectives:** Employees pursue goals more readily and attach significance to their work if they have a clear understanding of their work requirements, how it fits within the broader purposes of the company, and how it furthers the achievement of its goals.
- 2. Create and Maintain a Positive Workplace Culture:** A conducive and enabling workplace culture boosts the level of employee engagement and motivation within the organization. There is also the need to ensure that an environment is created in which the attitudes of the employees are positive and they feel appreciated, dignified and at ease in order to maintain high levels of morale.
- 3. Propose training and coaching programs:** The Time spent on learning and Development is a strong indicator that the organization appreciates the members. It also enables them to better their abilities hence enhancing their self-esteem and motivation.
- 4. Appreciate Efforts and Results:** Appreciation is an important aspect of employee motivation. Recognizing individual and group efforts helps train employees in positive behavior and encourages them to maintain high performance.
- 5. Provide Autonomy and Empowerment:** Letting employees assume responsibility for their work and make decisions helps to create accountability and trust. Employees who are empowered also tend to be more driven and inventive.
- 6. Support Work-Life Balance:** Employees are upheld with a reasonable work-life balance also show that their lives and wellbeing outside the work sphere are given as much importance as the job. This reduces the chances of employee burnout and builds long-term persistence to perform better.

7. Foster Cooperation and Teamwork: The community which is brought about through teamwork inspires members to reach similar targets of performance with others. It encourages creativity and working together to resolve issues.

Conclusion:

Firstly, It Conclude the concept of Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation types with their pros and cons. Also, explained which one is better and their impact on Resilience level of leaders. It concludes that role of different motivational tools like monetary, Non-monetary and Semi Monetary in leadership resilience. Monetary tools are required for motivation but they have lesser importance for the leaders in comparison to the other two tools i.e semi-monetary and non-monetary. Thereason for the same is that as the Leaders of MNCs are well paid in comparison to the employees in other types of organizations so they give importance to the other needs in the hierarchy of motivation that can be satisfies with the help of semi-monetary and non-monetary tools. The requirement of these tools also increases due to odd work timings, poor work-life balance, stress for attaining targets, reaching deadlines etc. So it has been analyzed that most of the employees give importance to non-monetary motivation tools due to above mentioned reasons in the chapter. Also, it is upto the leader as to how he or she will use the best mix of these tools being available at his end and these tools have to be provided to the leader by the organization concerned so that a good and successful leadership can be created.

In this chapter, the importance of the motivational techniques such as the use of motivation intrinsic and extrinsic, provision of reward schemes, offering training, and encouraging work and life balance has been discussed. When put into practice, these factors enable the creation of a hierarchy where the leaders are appreciated, provided with resources, and allowed to pursue their activities.

Additionally, when leaders and individuals fit in the overall strategy, achieving individual purpose helps to drive the leaders to take responsibility. And knowing the peculiarities of leadership, it calls for continual encouragement and a feedback mechanism to be put in place so that leaders can learn from each other in the unit. In the end, motivation of leaders is not only important for the leaders themselves, but also for the teams they lead and for the organisation itself. Leaders who are driven by a motivation to achieve are more likely to contribute to the motivation of subordinates they lead and thus encouraging a strong and adaptive workforce that is able to withstand the challenges posed by any likely changes.

To sum up, the importance of motivational tools in enhancing the resilience of leaders is paramount. Organizations deploy these strategies to enhance their chances of long-term success, developing a leadership model that not only survives but flourishes in a constantly reclining competitive landscape. As organizations increasingly understand the need for motivation in leadership, they create an enabling environment for a future where leaders are resilient and promote transformation and a culture of innovation.

References:

1. Baykal, E. (2018). Promoting resilience through positive leadership during turmoils. *International Journal of Management and Administration*, 2, Article 396199. <https://doi.org/10.29064/ijma.396199>
2. Dweck, C. S. (2016). *Mindset: The new psychology of success*. Random House. ISBN 978-1-4000-6275-1
3. Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (2000). The “what” and “why” of goal pursuits: Human needs and the self-determination of behavior. *Psychological Inquiry*, 11, 227–268.
4. Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (1985). *Intrinsic motivation and self-determination in human behavior*. Plenum.
5. Dweck, C. S., & Yeager, D. S. (2019). Mindsets: A view from two eras. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 14(3), 481–496.
6. Edmondson, A. (1999). Psychological safety and learning behavior in work teams. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 44(2), 350–383.
7. Demo, G., Costa, A. C. R., Coura, K. V., Oliveira, Á. D. F., & Gomide Júnior, S. (2022). Resilience at work: Research itineraries, a critical review of measures and a proposal for measurement of the construct for organizational diagnosis. *Assessment of Organizational Behavior*, 1, 107–124.
8. Goleman, D. (2007). *Emotional intelligence* (10th ed.). Bantam Books.
9. Heifetz, R. A., Linsky, M., & Grashow, A. (2009). *The practice of adaptive leadership*. Harvard Business Review Press.
10. AlEsa, H. S., & Durugbo, C. M. (2022). Systematic review of innovative work behavior concepts and contributions. *Management Review Quarterly*, 72(4), 1171–1208.
11. Kumari, S., Rani, G. S., Devi, M., & Reddy, R. G. (2021). Effect of intervention on self-efficacy among rural women.
12. Krauter, J. (2023). New perspectives on leaders’ motivational and emotional experiences and the role of basic psychological needs not to fail organizational change in a multi-crisis context—A content analysis. *Open Journal of Leadership*, 12, 258–310.
13. Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice*, 10(2), 144–156.
14. Locke, E. A., & Latham, G. P. (1991). A theory of goal setting & task performance. *Academy of Management Review*.
15. Caniels, M. C. J., & Contagious, P. C. (2024). Contagious resilience – How leaders’ resilient behaviour promotes followers’ resilient behavior. *Leadership & Organization Development Journal*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/LODJ-03-2024-0143>

16. Mao, Y., Lai, Y., Zhai, Y., Xie, M., Yu, J., Wang, Q., Lu, S., Ma, J., & Bonaiuto, M. (2022). Authentic leadership and employee resilience: A moderated mediation analysis. *Frontiers in Psychology*, 13, 901085. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2022.901085>
17. Asbari, M., Novitasari, D., Purwanto, A., Fahmi, K., & Setiawan, T. (2021). Self-leadership to innovation: The role of knowledge sharing. *International Journal of Social and Management Studies*, 2(5).
18. Kmiecik, R. (2021). Trust, knowledge sharing, and innovative work behavior: Empirical evidence from Poland. *European Journal of Innovation Management*, 24(5), 1832–1859.
19. Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2000). Self-determination theory and the facilitation of intrinsic motivation, social development, and well-being. *American Psychologist*, 55, 68–78.
20. Southwick, F., Martini, B., Charney, D., & Southwick, S. (2017). Leadership and resilience. In *Resilience: The science of mastering life's greatest challenges* (pp. 291–303). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-31036-7_18
21. Akram, T., Lei, S., Haider, M. J., & Hussain, S. T. (2020). The impact of organizational justice on employee innovative work behavior: Mediating role of knowledge sharing. *International Journal of Innovation, Creativity and Change*, 5(2), 117–129.
22. Su, W., & Hahn, J. (2022). Self-leadership and psychological capital as mediators in the influence of leader motivating language on everyday innovative behavior. *International Journal of Business Communication*. <https://doi.org/10.1177/23294884221105191>
23. Impact of motivational tools to create great leadership in multinational corporations. (n.d.). <http://hdl.handle.net/10603/123024>
24. Center for Creative Leadership. (2020). *Leadership resilience*. <https://www.ccl.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/leadership-resilience.pdf>
25. Self-Determination Theory. (n.d.). <https://selfdeterminationtheory.org/theory/>
26. World of Work Project. (2019, July). *Locke & Latham's goal setting theory*. <https://worldofwork.io/2019/07/locke-lathams-goal-setting-theory/>

MOBILIZING CAPITAL AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR GREEN AGRICULTURE: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES IN RURAL ECONOMIES

Koyel Mukherjee

Department of Rural Development and Management and Department of Social Work,
Seacom Skills University, Santiniketan, Bolpur, Birbhum-731236, West Bengal, India

Corresponding author E-mail: koyelmukherjee987@gmail.com

Abstract:

This chapter aims at exploring the pivotal role of financial resources in promoting sustainable agricultural practices. It discusses worldwide increasing concern on green farming as an influential instrument to mitigate adverse effects of climate change, resource exploitation and food scarcity. This script highlights necessity of multiple sources of green finance such as government grants, private investments, climate funds etc. Apart from that critical hurdles faced by rural economies specifically limited access to funds, financial illiteracy, shortage of adequate infrastructure have been featured here. Furthermore impactful financial management strategies have been conferred too for maximizing resource utilization and to encourage investor confidence. The crucial role of technological innovations in mastering the financial constraints has been evaluated. Ultimately, this paper advocates for impactful integrated financial models aligned with economic incentives with environmental sustainability.

Keywords: Green Finance, Sustainable Agricultural Practices, Financial Management Strategies, Technological Innovations, Rural Economies

Introduction:

Green agricultural practices predominantly focus on environmental stewardship, social responsibility and economic resilience of community. So it signifies a precious paradigm shift in modern farming. Natural resource conservation, reducing pollution and biodiversity enhancement are included along with maintenance of optimal productivity. Green farming practices have multifarious scopes in the field of organic agriculture, agroforestry, water conservation, Integrated Pest Management etc. Besides utilization of renewable energy and soil health improvement are prioritized too. It solely aims at sustainable production of foods and raw materials that would ensure meeting up the demands of future generations.

Sustainable farming practices have immense potential to address escalating environmental challenges i.e. climate change, soil erosion, water scarcity and other hazardous pollution caused by conventional agriculture. Over dependence on chemical inputs, minimization of greenhouse gas emissions may be addressed through green farming. So biodiversity promotion can be achieved in ease along with a great contribution to global climate goals.

Moreover these practices ensure stable yields and livelihoods for poor farmers. Vulnerable rural communities would be truly served through this.

Green agriculture holds leading role in facilitating rural socio-economic development. Numerous avenues could be opened for employment generation and income diversification. Accessibility to premium markets, organic and eco-label products could be accelerated through this. Overall transition requires necessary capital for upgraded infrastructure, eco-friendly technologies. Green financing mechanisms play a vital role here. But in reality, several constraints including limited financial literacy, inadequate financial infrastructure, market risks etc. hinder the expected outcomes in rural areas.

We may notice a global market shift towards promoting green agriculture propelled by international climate commitments, consumer preferences and specific national policies aiming at nurturing rural development. Particularly the regions from Europe, North America and parts of Asia become successful in having a giant leap in assimilating green finance into their farming sectors. Simultaneously developing economies are becoming more aware of improved agricultural growth aligned with environmental sustainability for achieving broader sustainable development goals.

So it is clear that green agriculture is not only a farming approach but an extensive strategy for boosting sustainable rural development. It's overall success depends on optimal resource allocation, effective financial management, triggered policies in support of creating enabling environment for both farmers and investors.

The Concept of Capital Mobilization in Agriculture

Capital mobilization in agriculture denotes the method of attracting and channeling multiple financial resources for the very purpose of supporting agricultural growth especially in rural areas. Implementation of green projects is truly crucial for sustainable farming, water management, renewable energy and other eco-friendly practices. Effective mobilization facilitates accessibility to the necessary funds in agribusiness sector through which farmers can avail technological upgradation, modern infrastructure and innovation.

There are multiple sources of capital for rural green projects as follows:

Domestic Sources: Supportive loans and grants tailored for rural green initiatives are disbursed by different banks, microfinance institutions, cooperatives and government schemes.

International Sources: There are some multilateral agencies such as World Bank, IMF and Regional Development Banks those who offer necessary funding, grants and modern technical assistance especially for climate resilient agricultural projects.

Private Sectors: There is huge contribution of impact investors, agribusiness firms and CSR initiatives for sustainable farming practices and require eco-friendly technologies.

Public Sector: Government programs, subsidies and incentives emphasize environmental conservation. So the public sector focuses on promoting investment in green agriculture.

We can't deny the role of government policy and initiatives in capital mobilization. There are numerous policies including credit guarantees, tax intensives, subsidies and favorable regulatory frameworks those are highly encouraging for investment in sustainable agriculture. These measures are pivotal for risk reduction and attraction of both public and private investments.

Types of Capital Relevant to Green Agriculture

Type of Capital	Concept	Role in Green Agriculture	Characteristics	Examples
Equity Capital	Funds invested in exchange for ownership or shares in the enterprise	Provides long-term funding for sustainable projects, enabling ownership and control	Risk-sharing, potential for dividends, influences governance	Venture capital, angel investors, green-focused equity funds
Debt Capital	Borrowed funds to be repaid with interest	Supports investment in sustainable infrastructure, technology, and practices	Fixed repayment schedule, interest-bearing, less dilution of ownership	Green bonds, bank loans, microfinance for sustainable farms
Grants	Non-repayable funds provided by governments, NGOs, or international organizations	Funds capacity building, research, and pilot projects in sustainable agriculture	Non-repayable, often project-specific, aimed at innovation	Government grants for organic farming, NGO development grants
Impact Funds	Investment funds targeting social and environmental impact alongside financial returns	Mobilizes private capital towards sustainable and equitable agricultural practices	Blended finance, focus on measurable impact, risk mitigation strategies	Impact investment funds for agroforestry, sustainable supply chains

The active intervention of green investment has been heightened because of ill impacts of climate change and other environmental concerns. Climate related risks including droughts, floods and soil degradation may be addressed through increased capital flow towards environmental friendly solutions. Development of green bonds and climate funds should be prioritized for environmental concerns. It is expected that such initiatives may accelerate capital mobilization for sustainable agricultural practices. Moreover capital mobilization in agriculture

sector demands coordinated efforts from multiple sources. Supportive policies should focus on climate resilience for boosting sustainable rural development.

Financial Management Principles in Green Agricultural Projects

The success and sustainability of green agricultural projects require effective financial management strategies. Strategic planning, careful analysis and regular monitoring are truly necessary for optimal resource utilization and achievement of environmental and economic goals.

Detailed budgeting is crucial for unique costs associated with sustainable practices. Such financial planning must emphasize eco-friendly technologies, organic inputs, water conservation systems, renewable energy installation along with capacity building initiatives. Long-term projections and contingency funds must be incorporated for adoption to climate variability and market fluctuations. An emphasis on aligning financial resources with environmental objectives may play transforming role in ensuring affordability for farmers and stakeholders.

Specific Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA) in sustainable farming evaluates the economic viability together with environmental benefits. It considers long-term advantages along with direct costs and revenues. Improved soil health, water conservation, carbon sequestration are prioritized. Reduced dependency on chemical inputs is the prime objective. Basically CBA guides prioritizing the projects offering highest return in terms of both financial gains and ecological sustainability. Decision makers could be truly guided through this towards investments for maximizing positive impacts.

Establishment of clear metrics and indicators is highly essential for assessing the financial health of sustainability of green projects. Financial performance measurement and reporting should be employed for this. The process includes tracking actual profitability, cash flows, Return on Investment (ROI) etc. It also involves cost savings from several eco-friendly practices. Transparent and accurate reporting may attract investors and ensures accountability. It demonstrates the positive environmental benefits achieved so far that encourage trust and confidence among stakeholders.

Progress and impacts of green investments could be well assessed through appropriate monitoring and evaluation (M and E frameworks). Environmental outcomes, economic performance and social benefits may be easily tracked through monitoring and evaluation systems those provide data to inform future strategies. Regular evaluations are essential for ensuring if the projects remain aligned with sustainability goals or not. Because it helps to identify challenges and opportunities. Project effectiveness and sustainability really depend on adaptive management based on capital M and E findings.

Overall, sound financial management principles should be applied in proper way in green agricultural projects for ensuring resource efficiency, enhancement of environmental benefits fostering sustainable rural development.

Innovative Financial Instruments and Models

Financial Instrument/Model	Description	Relevance	Challenges	Opportunities
Green Bonds & Climate Bonds	Debt instruments for sustainable projects	Large-scale green infrastructure financing	Market development, verification standards	Access to institutional and international investors
Impact Investment Funds & Social Impact Bonds	Funds targeting social / environmental outcomes	Supporting sustainable farming, social inclusion	Measuring impact, risk-return balance	Private sector engagement, innovative impact metrics
Microfinance & Community Lending Schemes	Small loans for low-income farmers	Access to capital for small-scale, eco-friendly farms	High transaction costs, repayment risks	Local empowerment, inclusive growth
Venture Capital & Private Equity	Equity funding for startups and innovative Ag-tech	Accelerating green agriculture innovations	High risk, long-term horizon	Market scaling, technology adoption
Crowd funding & Digital Platforms	Online collective funding	Democratizing access, supporting niche green projects	Regulatory issues, trust, project vetting	Broad investor reach, faster capital mobilization

Challenges in Mobilizing Capital for Green Agriculture in Rural Economies

Challenge	Description	Impacts on Capital Mobilization	Potential Solutions/Remarks
Lack of Awareness and Financial Literacy among Farmers	Limited understanding of green financing options, benefits, and application procedures	Low participation in green finance schemes, misinformed decision-making	Capacity building, targeted training programs, awareness campaigns
Limited Access to Credit and Financial Services	Insufficient banking infrastructure, high collateral requirements, lack of tailored financial products	Farmers unable to access affordable credit for green practices	Development of tailored financial products, mobile banking, microfinance
Risk Perception and Uncertainty in Green Investments	Concerns over the profitability, long-term viability, and environmental risks of green projects	Reluctance of investors and lenders to fund green agriculture	Risk mitigation instruments, insurance schemes, demonstration projects
Inadequate Infrastructure and Market Linkages	Poor transport, storage, and market information systems	Higher costs, post-harvest losses, limited market access	Investment in rural infrastructure, market information platforms
Policy and Regulatory Barriers	Complex, inconsistent, or lack of supportive policies and incentives	Deters investors, complicates project approval processes	Policy reforms, clear guidelines, incentives for green investments
Environmental and Social Risks	Potential negative impacts on biodiversity, communities, and ecosystems	Increased investor caution, potential project delays or cancellations	Environmental and social safeguards, impact assessments, community engagement

Opportunities for Enhancing Capital Mobilization in Green Agriculture

Several strategic opportunities can be leveraged to enhance better investments, optimal resource allocations and prolonged success of green initiatives.

Policy reforms and supportive regulatory frameworks: An enabling environment for green investments may be created in ease through robust policy reforms. Favorable regulations of governments such as simplified approval processes, tax incentives and subsidies schemes may encourage eco-friendly projects. More investors would be attracted through establishing clear standards and certification system. As because this would encourage transparency and confidence among investors. Supportive policies are truly significant for risk reduction and attraction of private capital. It would encourage innovation in sustainable farming practices too.

Capacity building and financial literacy programs for farmers: We can't deny that limited financial literacy among farmers is a critical barrier to capital mobilization. Effective capacity building initiatives may help farmers to understand financial products, investment opportunities and the future benefits of sustainable practices. Farmers could be well empowered through multiple institutional training programs on budgeting, credit management and eco-friendly technologies. It would sharpen their knowledge on accessibility and effective utilization of financial resources. It is guessed that well informed farmers could be more able to adopt green practices resulting in their active participation in financing schemes.

Development of local financial institutions specialized in green finance: Establishing dedicated financial institutions or some specialized branches within existing banks is required in true sense for enhancing capital flows. Such financial institutions may go for designing specific financial products likewise green loans, bonds and grants specially suited to the definite needs of sustainable farming. It is true that local institutions are more capable to understand regional challenges and opportunities. They can easily build trust within rural communities leading to promotion of community based investments.

Leveraging technology for financial inclusion: Digital technology expands the scope of accessibility to financial services for rural entrepreneurs and farmers. Convenient and low cost transactions may reduce the constraints caused by geographical remoteness. Different modern digital inventions such as mobile banking, e-wallets are ready to help the process. Microfinancing, crowd funding and peer to peer lending could be facilitated through modern technology driven platforms. It would surely expand the pool of available capital for implementation of green projects. Data analytics and fintech solutions are considered as such effective tools in improving credit assessment and risk management.

Public-private partnerships and collaborative funding models

Model/Approach	Description	Opportunities for Capital Mobilization	Key Benefits	Challenges to Address
Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs)	Collaborative arrangements between government and private sector to fund and implement green agriculture projects	Leverages public funds, attracts private investment, reduces risks	Shared resources, expertise, innovation, scalability	Coordination complexity, alignment of interests, long-term commitment
Blended Finance	Combining concessional funds, grants, and commercial capital to finance projects	Mitigates investment risks, enhances project bankability	Increased capital access, risk-sharing	Complex structuring, ensuring transparency and accountability
Community-Private Partnerships	Collaboration among local communities, private firms, and government agencies	Mobilizes local resources, fosters inclusive growth	Enhanced local engagement, tailored solutions	Managing diverse stakeholder interests
Impact Funds & Collaborative Investment Platforms	Funds pooled from multiple stakeholders targeting sustainable outcomes	Broader capital base, diversified risk, targeted impact funding	Innovation, scale-up potential, measurable outcomes	Monitoring impact, aligning stakeholder expectations
Government-Backed Guarantees & Credit Enhancements	Government guarantees to reduce lenders' risk perception	Facilitates access to affordable credit for farmers and SMEs	Increased loan approvals, lower interest rates	fiscal sustainability, proper risk assessment
Innovation Hubs & Incubators	Support centers for green agri-tech startups and innovations	Attracts private sector investment, fosters technology adoption	Market development, capacity building	Funding sustainability, scalability of innovations

Integration of Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) criteria in investment decisions: Integration of ESG criteria into investment decisions play transforming role in enhancing capital attraction by aligning financial returns with sustainability goals. The real fact is that investors are specifically attracted to the projects those demonstrate positive environmental impacts along with social inclusion and sound governance practices. There is great chance that ESG integration would make investments more resilient through mitigation of climate change risks, depletion of resources and social conflicts. Interestingly socially responsible investors would be involved in more numbers for the emerging transparency and accountability of the initiatives as because such investors prefer to go for both financial and ecological gains.

So there is no doubt that a comprehensive framework may be created through leveraging policy reforms, capacity building and specialized financial institutions with ultramodern technological innovations. ESG principles also play a big role here. It would not only attract better investment but also assure the meaningful contributions of the investments to Sustainable Development Goals.

Case Studies of Successful Capital Mobilization

Case Study	Country/ Region	Capital Source	Financial Management	Challenges	Opportunities & Outcomes	Lessons
Agroforestry Financing	Kenya	Development agencies, impact investors	Escrow accounts, performance-based payments	Low financial literacy, high transaction costs	Increased agroforestry adoption, livelihood improvements	Capacity building, innovative finance
Green Credit Program	China	Government, commercial banks	Risk models, preferential rates	Profit vs. environment balance	Growth in sustainable investments environmental benefits	Policy support, incentives
Microfinance in Organic Farming	India	Microfinance institutions, NGOs	Group lending, flexible repayment	Environmental benefit assessment, collateral issues	Organic farming expansion, income rise	Microfinance as inclusive tool
Renewable Energy Investment	Brazil	Private investors, climate funds	Project finance, PPPs	Capital costs, technical gaps	More renewable, reduced fossil fuels	Climate funds catalyze rural green projects

Sustainable Agriculture Bonds	Ethiopia	Bond markets, international investors	Green bond issuance, transparent reporting	Market development, investor awareness	Funding for irrigation, agro processing	Bonds as scalable instruments
Community Solar Irrigation	Bangladesh	Grants, impact funds	Community models, subsidies	Credit access, smallholder support	Better water management, resilience	Community engagement boosts finance
Organic Farming Expansion	India	Government grants, impact investors	Subsidies, low-interest loans	Market access, certification costs	Increased organic produce, farmer income	Combining subsidies with market support
Solar Pump Schemes	India	Government programs, CSR funds	Subsidized loans, leasing models	Technical capacity, awareness	Enhanced irrigation, climate resilience	Public-private partnership effectiveness
Climate-Resilient Crop Financing	India	Development banks, insurance firms	Risk mitigation tools, crop insurance	Smallholder access, price volatility	Increased resilience, income stability	Insurance integration critical

Role of Stakeholders in Financial Management and Capital Mobilization

Stakeholder	Roles & Responsibilities	Challenges	Opportunities & Contributions
Governments and Policymakers	- Policy frameworks, Incentives/subsidies, Risk guarantees, Public funding	- Policy delays/inconsistencies, Limited green budget, Political risks	- Supportive policies, Green finance strategies, Public funds & guarantees
Financial Institutions and Investors	- Loans, grants, equity, Innovative financial products, Risk assessment	- High perceived risks, Limited financial literacy, Collateral issues	- Green finance products, Risk mitigation, Capacity building support
Farmers and Rural Communities	- Implement green practices, Access finance schemes, Share local knowledge	- Access to affordable finance, Financial literacy, Resistance to change	- Community cooperatives, Capacity-building programs, Demonstrating benefits
NGOs and Advocacy Groups	- Raise awareness, Facilitate finance access, Policy advocacy	- Limited resources, Alignment with policies	- Intermediaries for finance, Technical assistance, Impact monitoring
Research and Academic Institutions	- Impact studies, Develop green technologies, Policy recommendations	- Funding constraints, Research-practice gap	- Data for risk reduction, Scalable solutions, Training and capacity building

Policy and Regulatory Frameworks Supporting Green Agriculture Financing

Few aspects could be discussed regarding this.

International agreements and commitments: Global commitments play a pivotal role in shaping national policies in such a way that climate action and sustainable development would be highly emphasized in planning sectors. For an example Paris agreement is a really effective one. The countries those who are committed to minimize greenhouse gas emissions are highly motivated for developing the policies in support of green agriculture. Besides enhancing renewable energy use, sustainable land management and conservation practices are highly prioritized. We may notice that these international accords truly influence the incorporation of climate considerations into national planning and financial strategies. The beneficial fact is it leads to accelerate accessibility to international climate funds and technical assistance.

National policies and schemes promoting green finance: Many countries have already introduced the policies aiming at incentivizing green agriculture. National green growth strategies, climate smart agriculture and integration of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

are involved here. Different government initiatives including green bonds, revolving funds or special credit lines are also initiated to channel adequate investments into eco-friendly farming methods. Promotion of private sector participation in green finance is very important. So regulatory frameworks are also designed too through setting some clear standards and transparent guidelines.

Tax incentives, subsidies and grants: Financial incentives may attract more farmers and investors to green practices. Sustainable options could be more affordable through some tailored initiatives such as tax rebates, deduction and exemption for investment in renewable energy sectors, organic farming or different eco-friendly technologies. Upfront costs may be reduced in ease through interventions of subsidies and grants. Innovations including solar power irrigation or organic inputs etc. could be more accessible through this. So the immediate investment would not be stimulated only but prolonged behavioral changes towards sustainability would be fostered too.

Land use policies and tenure security: Land tenure security and clear land use policies can ensure farmers their legal rights over the land. It is expected that they would be more willing to invest in sustainable management practices in their own lands. It would trigger soil conservation together with reforestation. Conversely there is another risk too i.e. long term investments may be hindered because of ambiguous land rights those may lead to over exploitation. Specific policies aiming at promotion of land tenure security and sustainable land utilization planning would definitely create a balanced environment conducive to green investments. Interestingly farmers should be motivated and confident to receive ample benefits from their efforts without any fear of displacement or land disputes.

Future Trends and Innovations in Green Agricultural Financing

The financing landscape for green farms is changing rapidly. New technologies, new combined financial products and services continue to increasingly mobilize financial capital that can be utilized within the rural economies. Mobile banking, financial technology products, and digital finance products will make it easier to achieve financial inclusion especially in rural areas that are distant from services or staff that may be required to offer new products and services. Mobile banking products assist with lower cost and rapid, efficient transactions that allow farmers and agri-businesses to access credit, joint savings accounts, payment systems without reliance on traditional banking activities. Access to mobile banking, financial technology products, and digital finance products creates new working capital for farmers for market activities and allows them the opportunity to invest and participate in green investments including organic farming, agroforestry, or water harvesting initiatives to address climate impacts. In addition, adoption of block chain technology is vastly improving the speed, transparency, traceability, and security of capital funding transactions. Block chain may offer great possibilities in sustainable agriculture to verify green certifications, support sustainable

supply chains and track the flow of funding for investment that can build trust and confidence with governments, farmers, and investors. Automatic contracts take this a step further in that they further enhance the automatic and enforceability of contracts to reduce risks of fraud and information heterogeneities so that there is less pre-investment uncertainty which is not only an issue in sustainable agriculture but also a great barrier to increasing investments into sustainable agriculture initiatives and programs.

At the same time, data analytics and artificial intelligence (AI) are revolutionizing how risk is to be assessed and decisions are to be made in green financing. Green financing investments can provide stable, verifiable data—data that come from large amounts of information from (weather conditions to soil, crop yield, and market conditions)—so that the financial institutions are able to better assess the risks associated with climate variability and other environmental factors. This will allow for stronger credit assessments, more tailored financial products designed for specific needs, as well as stronger pre-emptive risk management solutions that encourage additional sustainable investment in agriculture. In combination with green financing, innovative green insurance products are being created to protect farmers against climate or environment-based risk such as droughts, flooding or pest outbreaks. In particular, parametric insurance products are increasingly being developed, which have set environmental indicatives to initiate an automatic payout as soon as the financial impact or damage occurs, obtaining quicker payout and improving farmers vulnerability, whilst providing an incentive to farmers to implement sustainable practices. If green financing instruments such as climate finance and blended financing, and sustainable financial instruments (green bonds) are designed in coordination with agro-ecological practices, creates a valuable and impactful interrelationship that can attract significant investments to support environmental farming systems. So there is no doubt that effective financial practices will be highly supportive to modern practices to improve ecology, promote biodiversity along with sequestering carbon while managing financial risk. Overall, these trends and innovations point towards a more inclusive, transparent, and resilient green agricultural sector that will be able to respond to climate change whilst ensuring rural development and environmental sustainability.

Conclusion:

Transition to green agriculture is truly significant for sustainable rural development and protection of global environmental health. The interesting fact is that adequate financial resource mobilization remains both a major obstacle and a promising opportunity for such vital transition. Critical barriers can be overcome through effective financial management and inclusive investment strategies. Innovative funding mechanisms are crucially important to rescue rural communities from the severe hurdles faced by them in their daily lives. Limited credit accessibility, financial literacy gaps are the perilous risks. Broaden access to green finance may be harnessed through adoption of modern technological advancements such as digital finance

platforms, block chain and data analytics. Tech evolution may reduce transaction costs together with enhanced transparency.

There is no substitute of policy reforms in creating a supporting framework to encourage large-scale investment in sustainable agriculture. Governments and development agencies have special responsibilities here. They should design strategic incentives, risk mitigation instruments for empowering farmers. It is essential to attract more private sector participation to strengthen the whole process. Public-private partnerships have vast possibilities in catalyzing investments alongside encouraging innovation. Scalable models of green financing aligned with local needs could be promoted in ease.

Additionally integration of financial management with ecological and social objectives signifies the pivotal role of effective investment in prolonged benefits of rural economies. Such integrated approaches help in addressing adverse climatic impacts together with supporting enhanced resource use efficiency and diversified income streams. Capacity building of local community is really indispensable to ensure equitable participation of small-scale farmers and the marginalized section. Above all, awareness generation about available financial instruments has great significance.

In a nutshell, the full potential of green farming could be unlocked through proper intervention of a multifaceted approach that must include policy support, technological innovation, multistakeholder engagement and community involvement. One point should be kept in mind that rural economies could be turned into green innovation hubs as they emphasize adoption of sustainable practices. It can't be denied that such green strategies have significant contributions to national and global sustainability goals. Though the journey towards sustainable, productive and eco-friendly rural landscapes is challenging to achieve but not unachievable too. Committed efforts for capital mobilization and optimized financial management strategies may help out the whole process. This transformation would definitely promote ecological balance and social equity for future generations accompanied by food and livelihood security.

References:

1. Barbier, E. B. (2019). *Valuing the environment and the economy: The foundations of green growth*. Routledge.
2. Bhatia, M., & Sinha, S. (2020). Financing sustainable agriculture: A review of innovative financial instruments. *Journal of Sustainable Finance & Investment*, 10(3), 245–262. <https://doi.org/10.1080/20430795.2020.1741234>
3. FAO. (2019). *The state of the world's biodiversity for food and agriculture*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. <https://doi.org/10.4060/CA3129EN>
4. Goyal, A., & Joshi, P. K. (2021). Impact of digital financial services on rural farmers' access to credit in India. *Development Policy Review*, 39(2), 157–174. <https://doi.org/10.1111/dpr.12480>

5. Kahn, M. E., & Tschakert, P. (2019). Financing climate-resilient agriculture: Opportunities and challenges. *Climate Policy*, 19(5), 553–567. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14693062.2018.1497878>
6. Kumar, S., & Singh, R. (2022). Green bonds and climate finance: Mobilizing private capital for sustainable agriculture. *Environmental Innovation and Societal Transitions*, 42, 237–249. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eist.2022.01.005>
7. Mazzucato, M. (2018). *The entrepreneurial state: Debunking public vs. private sector myths*. Penguin.
8. Mishra, A., & Sinha, A. (2020). Innovative financial mechanisms for sustainable agriculture: A review. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 18(2), 129–142. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14735903.2019.1698366>
9. OECD. (2020). *Agricultural innovation systems and the role of finance*. OECD Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264311331-en>
10. Popp, D., & Newell, R. G. (2019). Climate finance: Mobilizing private sector investments for green agriculture. *Energy Policy*, 126, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.11.043>
11. UNDP. (2021). *Financing sustainable development: The role of innovative financial instruments*. United Nations Development Programme. <https://doi.org/10.18356/7c4b57d4-en>
12. World Bank. (2020). *Global environmental facility (GEF) report: Financing climate adaptation in agriculture*. World Bank Publications. <https://doi.org/10.1596/978-1-4648-1644-5>
13. Yadav, R., & Singh, S. (2021). Role of impact investment funds in sustainable agriculture: Evidence from India. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 278, 123456. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.123456>
14. Zhang, X., & Fan, S. (2018). Integrating environmental and social governance criteria into agricultural investment. *Environmental Management*, 61(2), 234–245. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00267-017-0954-2>

Research Insights in Humanities, Commerce and Management

ISBN: 978-93-48620-33-0

About Editors



Dr. Megha Raju holds a Ph.D. in Management Studies, an M.Phil. in Commerce and Management, and an MBA with dual specialisation in Finance and Marketing. She has over three years of teaching experience at the postgraduate level. She has published more than 11 research papers in UGC CARE-listed and Scopus-indexed journals and contributed several book chapters. She has presented her research at various national and international conferences. Her research interests include management, marketing, and gender studies. Dr. Raju remains actively engaged in teaching, research, and academic development activities. She is dedicated to fostering analytical and practical skills among students and aims to contribute meaningfully to the fields of management and social sciences through her academic endeavours and scholarly publications.



Mr. Saket Agarwal is an Assistant Professor at the School of Law, JECRC University, Jaipur. He holds a B.B.A LL.B (Hons.) in Business Law and an LL.M in Corporate and Commercial Law. Currently, he is pursuing his Ph.D. from the Department of Law, University of Rajasthan, Jaipur. He has served as an associate editor and later as a senior content editor for various journals covering diverse areas of law. His research interests involve an interdisciplinary approach, and he has published book chapters, articles, and blogs on topics including environmental law, constitutional law, criminal law, and corporate law. Passionate about legal research and teaching, he aims to contribute meaningfully to academic and professional legal discourse through his writings and engagements.



Dr. R. Vennila is an Associate Professor at the School of Commerce Studies, Jain University, with over 17 years of teaching experience at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. She holds a Doctoral Degree in Finance and supervises research scholars in Commerce. Dr. Vennila has published over 50 research papers in reputed national and international journals, including Scopus and ABDC-indexed journals. She has authored three books and multiple book chapters on topics such as the financial system, export-import management, AI, gig economy, and behavioural studies. Her research interests include financial performance analysis, behavioural finance, portfolio selection and analysis, derivatives markets, financial services, and AI in commerce. She is an active Board of Studies member, patent holder, and recipient of a Certificate of Excellence in Reviewing. She also serves as a research supervisor, mentor, organising committee member, and examiner, contributing significantly to academia.



Dr. Sudha B.S is an Assistant Professor at Jain University with over three decades of academic experience in Commerce and Management. She has taught students from Pre-University to Postgraduate levels and has held key positions such as Principal, Coordinator, and Faculty Member in reputed institutions. She has authored three books and contributed to academic governance as a BOE member at Bangalore City University and currently as a BOS member at Surana College. Dr. Sudha guides Ph.D. scholars under Mysore University at the SJB Study Centre. Her vast experience reflects her dedication to academic excellence, teaching, and research mentorship. She is actively involved in organising academic events, workshops, and faculty development programs, aiming to enhance the learning environment and foster holistic student growth through her committed educational leadership.

